AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



LC

GI

MA

EC

FE

MT

CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX	
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	
PRECAUTIONS	
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	1
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT	
PRE-TENSIONER"	4
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine	
Precautions	
Service Notice or Precautions	
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	
PREPARATION	
Special Service Tools	
Commercial Service Tools	
OVERALL SYSTEM	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	
Circuit Diagram	
Cross-sectional View — RE4F03A	
Cross-sectional View — RE4F03V	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	
Shift Mechanism	
Control System	
Control Mechanism	
Control Valve	32
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	34
Introduction	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-IJ	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
CONSULT	38
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION	
Introduction	
Work Flow	-
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION	
A/T Fluid Check	
Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	62

	<i>((</i> ♥
Road Test63	GL
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS GENERAL	
DESCRIPTION 75	MT
Symptom Chart75	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value85	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY90	AT
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN90	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP)	AX
SWITCH 92	D W G
Description92	
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW94	SU
Diagnostic Procedure95	
Component Inspection96	ക്ക
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	BR
CIRCUIT97	
Description	ST
Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS99	•
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection102 DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T	RS
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)103	
Description	BT
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T105	[5] [1
Diagnostic Procedure106	
Component Inspection107	HA
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL108	
Description108	@@
Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS110	\$C
Diagnostic Procedure111	
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION112	EL
Description112	
Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST115	n=> 0.2
Diagnostic Procedure116	
Component Inspection117	
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION118	
Description118	
Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND121	
Diagnostic Procedure122	

Component Inspection.....123

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION	124	Diagnostic Procedure	18
Description	124	Component Inspection	18
Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD	127	DTC VHCL SPEED SEN MTR VEHICLE SPEED	
Diagnostic Procedure	128	SENSOR-MTR	18
Component Inspection		Description	18
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION		Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH		DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
Diagnostic Procedure		(ROM)	19 ⁻
Component Inspection		Description	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Diagnostic Procedure	19
SOLENOID VALVE	139	TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
Description		Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC	
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV		O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On.	
Diagnostic Procedure		Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"	
Component Inspection		Position	197
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)		In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	101
Description		Backward When Pushed	198
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG		4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	
• •		5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position	
Diagnostic Procedure			200
Component Inspection DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"	201
		Position	201
Description		7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2"	000
Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV		Or "1" Position	
Diagnostic Procedure		8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁	205
Component Inspection		9. AT Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not	007
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2 \dots$	
Description		10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ → D ₃	
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A		11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ → D ₄	
Diagnostic Procedure		12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
Component Inspection		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		14. Lock-up Is Not Released	
Description		15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B		Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)	
Diagnostic Procedure		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁	217
Component Inspection		17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	168	Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF"	218
Description	168	18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector	
Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS	171	Lever "D" → "2" Position	219
Diagnostic Procedure	172	19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector	
Component Inspection	175	Lever "2" → "1" Position	220
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine	
VALVE	176	Brake	221
Description	176	21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV		Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
Diagnostic Procedure		Circuit Checks)	221
Component Inspection		A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
OTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN A/T FLUID		Description	
EMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM		Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location	
POWER SOURCE	181	Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS		Component Check	
Thing Diagram 71 Divi 10	100	Composition Choose	

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	232
Components	232
Removal	232
Installation	233
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	234
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	234
Control Cable Adjustment	235
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment	235
Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement	236
Revolution Sensor Replacement	236
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	237
Removal	237
Installation	238
OVERHAUL	240
Components	240
Oil Channel	243
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	244
DISASSEMBLY	245
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	259
Manual Shaft	259
Oil Pump	262
Control Valve Assembly	266
Control Valve Upper Body	275
Control Valve Lower Body	
Reverse Clutch	281
High Clutch	285
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch	290
Low & Reverse Brake	297
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and	
Overrun Clutch Hub	301

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear		Gl
and Bearing Retainer		
Band Servo Piston Assembly	310	лДΩ
Final Drive	315	MA
ASSEMBLY	322	
Assembly (1)	322	EM
Adjustment (1)	323	CHUVU
Assembly (2)	328	
Adjustment (2)	332	LC
Assembly (3)	336	
Assembly (4)	338	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	343	EC
General Specifications	343	
Shift Schedule	343	FE
Stall Revolution	343	rs
Line Pressure	343	
Control Valves	344	CL
Clutch and Brakes	344	01
Clutch and Brake Return Springs	346	
Oil Pump	346	MT
Input Shaft	347	
Planetary Carrier	347	
Final Drive	347	ΑT
Reduction Pinion Gear	350 ^l	
Output Shaft	352	AX
Bearing Retainer	352	irde/d
Total End Play	353	
Reverse Clutch End Play	353	SU
Accumulator	353	
Band Servo	353	
Removal and Installation	353	BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

GI

MA

EM

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NCAT0001 NCAT0001S01

Items			
(CONSULT screen terms)	ECM*1	CONSULT GST*2	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	1103	P0731	AT-112
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	1104	P0732	AT-118
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	1105	P0733	AT-124
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	1106	P0734	AT-130
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	1107	P0744	AT-144
ENGINE SPEED SIG	1207	P0725	AT-108
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	1208	P0710	AT-97
PNP SW/CIRC	1101	P0705	AT-92
_/PRESS SOL/CIRC	1205	P0745	AT-152
D/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	1203	P1760	AT-176
SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	1108	P0750	AT-158
SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	1201	P0755	AT-163
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	1206	P1705	AT-168
CC SOLENOID/CIRC	1204	P0740	AT-139
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4	1102	P0720	AT-103

^{*1:} In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*3:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*4:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

			DTC	
	Reference page	(CONSULT screen terms)	ECM*1	CONSULT GST*2
	AT-92	PNP SW/CIRC	1101	P0705
_	AT-97	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	1208	P0710
	AT-103	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*4	1102	P0720
	AT-108	ENGINE SPEED SIG	1207	P0725
	AT-112	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	1103	P0731
	AT-118	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	1104	P0732
	AT-124	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN		P0733
	AT-130	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	1106	P0734
	AT-139	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	1204	P0740
	AT-144	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	1107	P0744
	AT-152	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	1205	P0745
	AT-158	SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	1108	P0750
	AT-163	SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	1201	P0755
	AT-168	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	1206	P1705
_	AT-176	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	1203	P1760

^{*1:} In Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-diagnostic results), these numbers are controlled by NISSAN.

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

AT-3 749

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*3:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*4:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a seat belt, help to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger in a frontal collision. The Supplemental Restraint System consists of air bag modules (located in the center of the steering wheel and on the instrument panel on the passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

In addition to the supplemental air bag modules for a frontal collision, the supplemental side air bag used along with the seat belt helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger in a side collision. The supplemental side air bag consists of air bag modules (located in the outer side of front seats), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of supplemental air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of supplemental air bags for a frontal collision). Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the **RS section** of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

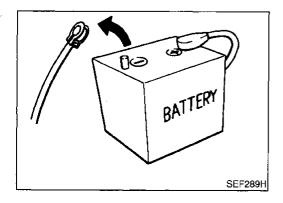
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses (except "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" connector) can be identified with yellow harness connector (and with yellow harness protector or yellow insulation tape before the harness connectors).

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

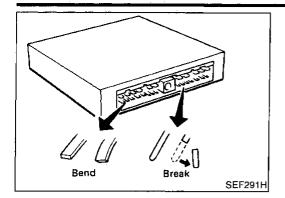
CAUTION:

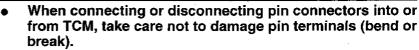
- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system,
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.





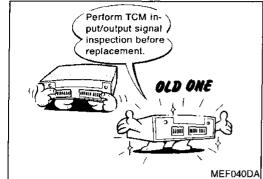
Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



MA

EM

LC



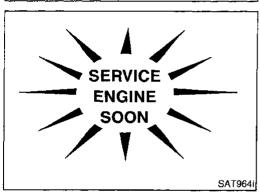
 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-85.)



FE

~ n

MT



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.



ax su

===

BR

Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



• Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.



 Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.



 Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.



 All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.



 Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.



 It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.



The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.



 Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.

Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all

AT-5

751

parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.

- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" (Refer to AT-7).
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the MA section when changing A/T fluid.

Service Notice or Precautions

NCATO004

FAIL-SAFE

NCAT0004S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-48.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key "OFF" for 5 seconds, then "ON".

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-56).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NCAT0004S02

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transaxle failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

MA

EM

ATF COOLER SERVICE

NCAT0004503

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air.



OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-39 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.

The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

FE

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-36 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

MIT

AΤ

- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up).
- For details of OBD-II, refer to EC section ("ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slidelocking type harness connector.

For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL section, "Description", "HARNESS CONNEC-TOR".



Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the followings:

- "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS" in GI section
- "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit in EL section

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the followings:

- "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS" in GI section
- "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT" in GI section

NCAT0005

ST

图图

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

AT-7

753

	Special Service	NGA10006
The actual shapes of Ken Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	t-Moore tools may differ from those of special service Description	ce tools illustrated here.
(J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 (J34301-1) Oil pressure gauge 2 (J34301-2) Hoses 3 (J34298) Adapter 4 (J34282-2) Adapter 5 (790-301-1230-A) 60° Adapter 6 (J34301-15) Square socket	AAT896	Measuring line pressure and governor pressure
KV31103000 (J38982) Drift	a b 100	Installing differential oil seal (Use with ST35325000.) a: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.
ST35325000 (—) Drift	0	Installing differential oil seal (Use with KV31103000.) a: 215 mm (8.46 in) b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia. c: M12 x 1.5P
KV38107700 (J39027) Preload adapter	NT087	 Measuring turning torque of final drive assembly Measuring clearance between side gear and differential case with washer Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim
KV31103200 (J34285-A and J34285- 87) Clutch spring compres- sor	NT423	Removing and installing clutch return spring a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)
ST23540000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	NT442	Removing and installing parking rod plate, manual plate and differential pinion mate shaft retaining pins a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.

-			=
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		_
KV32101000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	a	Installing throttle lever and manual shaft retaining pins a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.	_
	NT410		
BT25710000) Pin punch	a	Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.	_
	NT410		
BT3306S001 J22888-D) Differential side bearing uller set	2	Removing differential side bearing inner race a: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia. b: 29.5 mm (1.161 in) dia. c: 130 mm (5.12 in)	-
ST33051001 J22888-D) uller ST33061000 J8107-2)		d: 135 mm (5.31 in) e: 120 mm (4.72 in)	I
dapter	NT745		-
V381054S0 34286) uller	a	 Removing idler gear bearing outer race Removing differential side oil seals Removing differential side bearing outer race Removing needle bearing from bearing retainer a: 250 mm (9.84 in) b: 160 mm (6.30 in) 	
	NT414		
T27180001 25726-A) uller	N/414	 Removing idler gear a: 100 mm (3.94 in) b: 110 mm (4.33 in) c: M8 x 1.25P 	- :
			[
Ì	c∕ ⊌ NT424		[
Г30031000 22912-1) iller	a b b	Removing reduction gear bearing inner race a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia. b: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia.	
	NT441		6
35272000 (J26092) ift	NT411	 Installing reduction gear bearing inner race Installing idler gear bearing inner race a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 35.5 mm (1.398 in) dia. 	[]
			и
1,	NT426		

Special Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
ST37830000 (—) Drift	a b	Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia. b: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.
ST35321000 () Drift	NT427	Installing output shaft bearing a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.
ST30633000 (—) Drift	b	Installing differential side bearing outer race a: 67 mm (2.64 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.
ST35271000 (J26091) Drift	NT073	 Installing idler gear a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.
ST33400001 (J26082) Drift	NT115	 Installing oil pump housing oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.

Commercial Service Tools

		NCAT0007
Tool name	Description	
Puller	NT077	 Removing idler gear bearing inner race Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool name	Description	
Drift	a	Removing idler gear bearing inner race a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia.
	NT109	
Drift		Installing differential left side bearing a: 86 mm (3.39 in) dia. b: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia.
	NT115	
Drift		Installing differential right side bearing a: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.
	a	2, 10 mm (100 m, mm)
•	NT115	

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\!\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

R\$

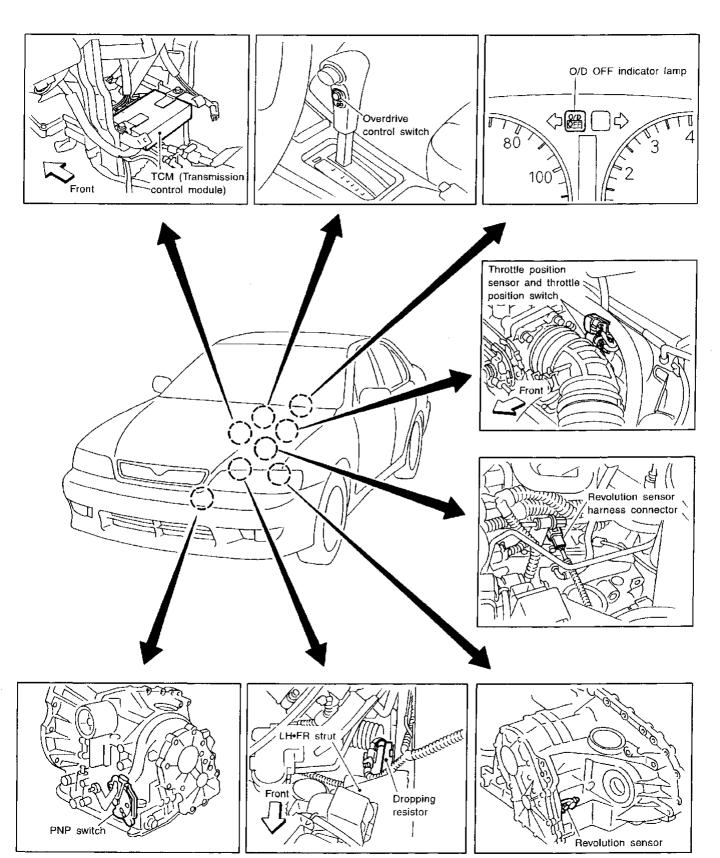
BT

HA

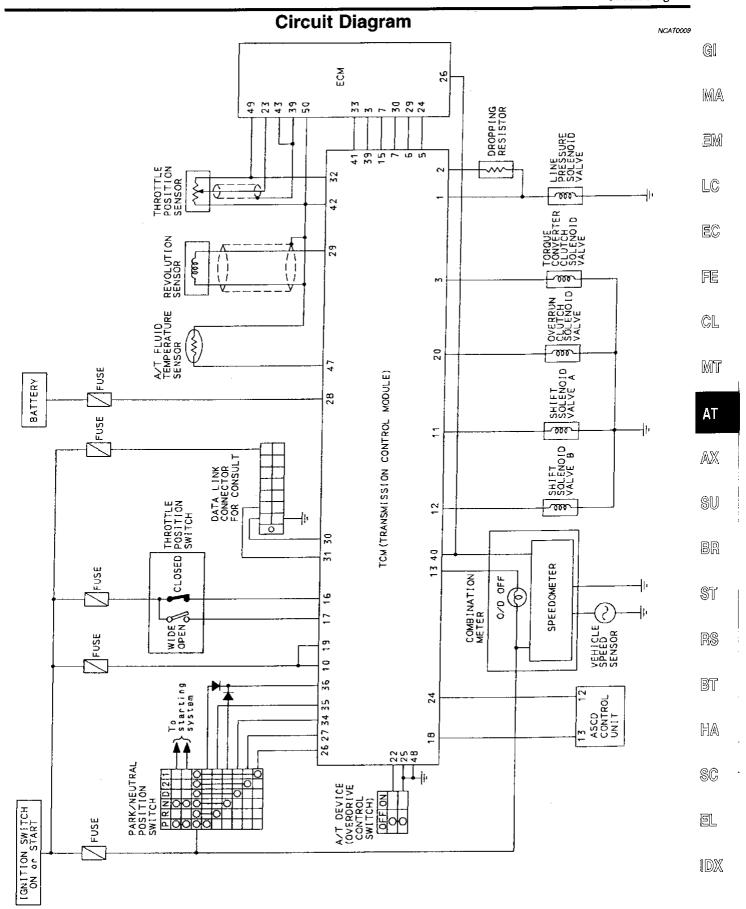
SC

A/T Electrical Parts Location

NCAT0008



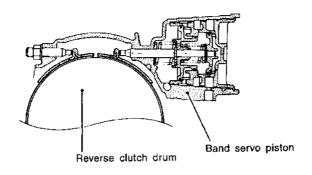
SAT368J

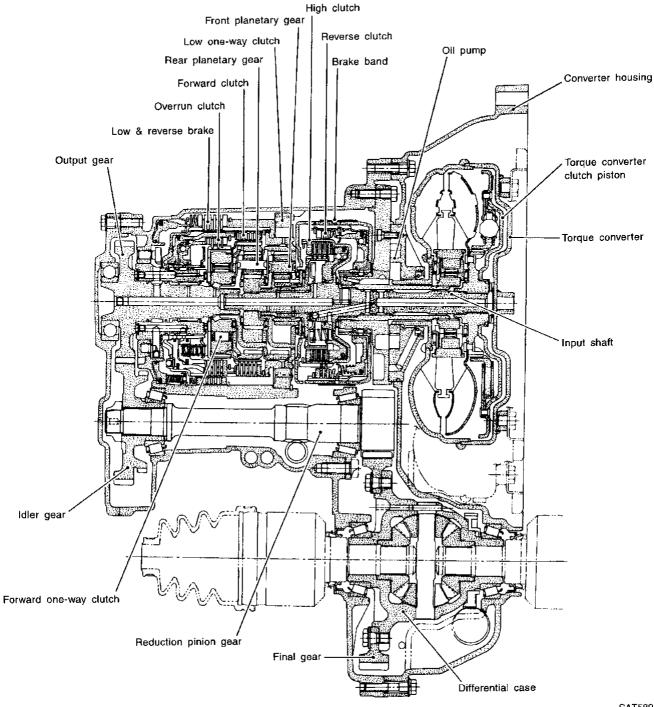


TAT172

Cross-sectional View — RE4F03A

NCAT0011





SAT589HB

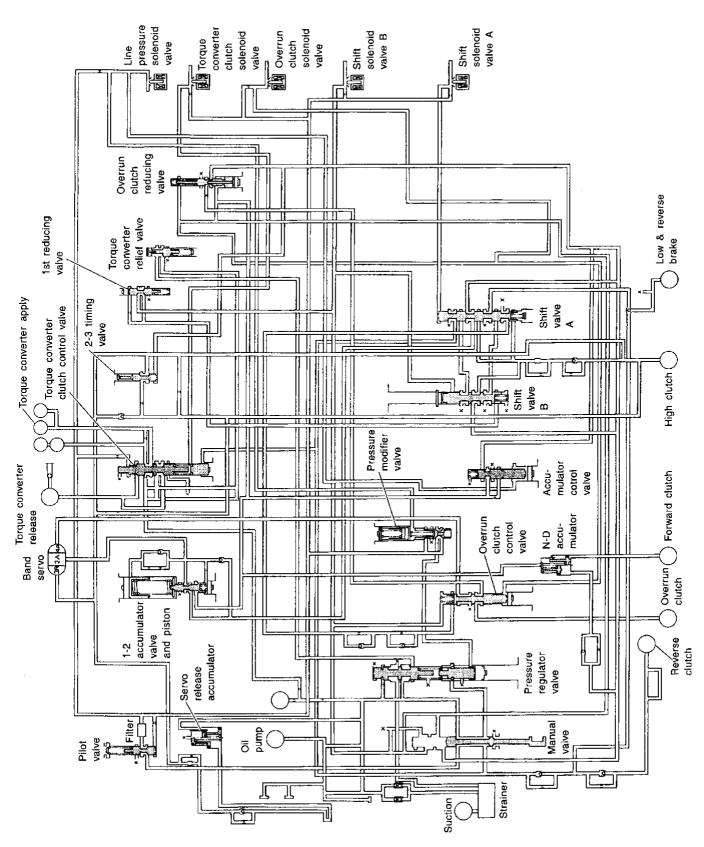
Cross-sectional View -- RE4F03V NCAT0217 **G** MA Band servo piston Reverse clutch drum LC Front planetary gear--High clutch EC Reverse clutch Low one-way clutch -Oil pump Brake band Rear planetary gear FE Converter housing Forward clutch Overrun clutch CL Low & reverse brake Output gear MT **AT** Torque converter $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ SU Input shaft BR ST RS BT Idler gear HA SC EL Reduction pinion gear Forward one-way clutch Viscous coupling Differential case Final gear

SAT324GA

AT-15

Hydraulic Control Circuit

NCAT0012



SAT369J

NCAT0013

GI

MA

EM

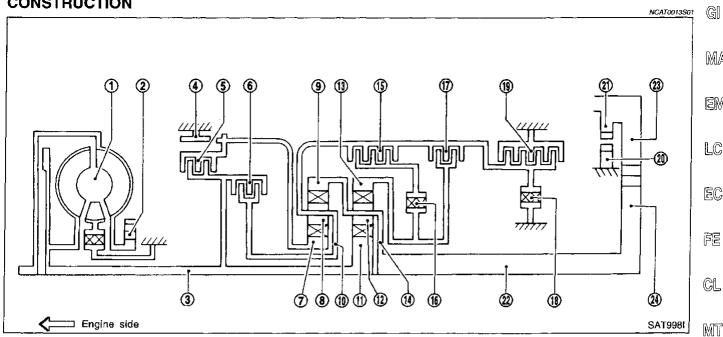
LC

EC

FE

Shift Mechanism

CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Torque converter
- 2. Oil pump
- Input shaft 3.
- 4. Brake band
- Reverse clutch 5.
- 6. High clutch
- 7. Front sun gear
- Front pinion gear

- Front internal gear
- Front planetary carrier
- Rear sun gear
- 12. Rear pinion gear
- Rear internal gear 13.
- Rear planetary carrier
- 15. Forward clutch
- 16. Forward one-way clutch

- 17. Overrun clutch
- 18. Low one-way clutch
- 19. Low & reverse brake
- 20. Parking pawl
- 21. Parking gear
- 22. Output shaft
- 23. Idle gear
- 24. Output gear

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

	BR
T0013S03	2200

		NCATIONSSE	
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function	_
5 Reverse clutch	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.	- \$T
6 High clutch	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10.	-
15 Forward clutch	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16.	- RS
17 Overrun clutch	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.	_
4 Brake band	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.	- BT
16 Forward one-way clutch	F/O.C	When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	- Ha
18 Low one-way clutch	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 10 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	- SC
19 Low & reverse brake	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 10.	-

EL

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

NCAT0013S04

													NCAT0013SC		
		Reverse	High	For- ward	Over-		Band serv	0	Forward one-way	Low one-	Low & reverse				
Shift p	osition	clutch 5	clutch 6	clutch 15	clutch 17	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	clutch 16	clutch	clutch	way clutch 18	brake 19	Lock-up	ock-up Remarks
	P											. \$	PARK POSITION		
İ	R	0								· · ·	0		REVERSE POSITION		
	N				- "								NEUTRAL POSITION		
	1st			0	*1D				В	В					
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				Automatic shift 1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4		
<i>U</i> 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*5○			
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0			
_	1st			0	D				В	В	· —		Automatic		
2	2nd			0	Α	0			В				shift 1 ⇔ 2		
	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in 1st speed 1 ← 2		
1	2nd			0	0	0			В						

^{*1:} Operates when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

^{*2:} Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

^{*3:} Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition *2 above, and brake band contracts.

^{*4:} A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

^{*5:} Operates when overdrive control switch is "OFF".

^{○ :} Operates.

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.

D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" and "P" Positions

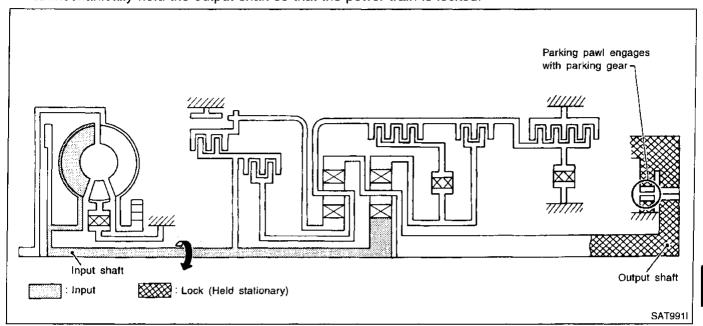
=NCAT0013S02

NCAT0013S0201

• "N" position

Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.

"P" position Similar to the "N" position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.



MA

G

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

9<u>1</u>5

MT

ΑŢ

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

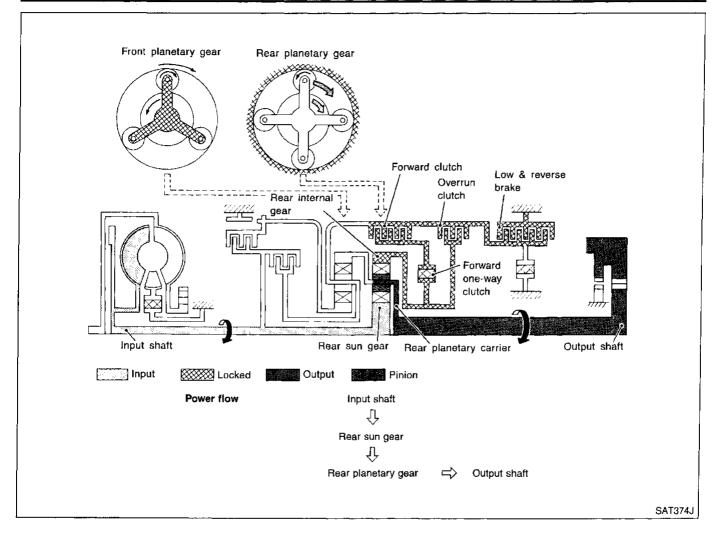
RS

BT

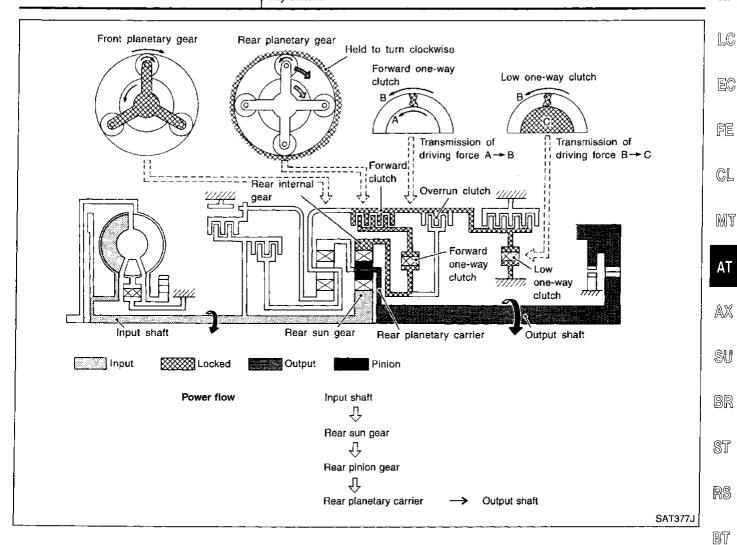
HA

SC

Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake Engine brake As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of D₁ and 2₁. Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



"D ₁ " and "2 ₁ " Positions	=NCAT0013S0203	J
Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches.	GI
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D ₁ : Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2 ₁ : Always engaged	MA
(Engine brake)	At D_1 and Z_1 positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.	



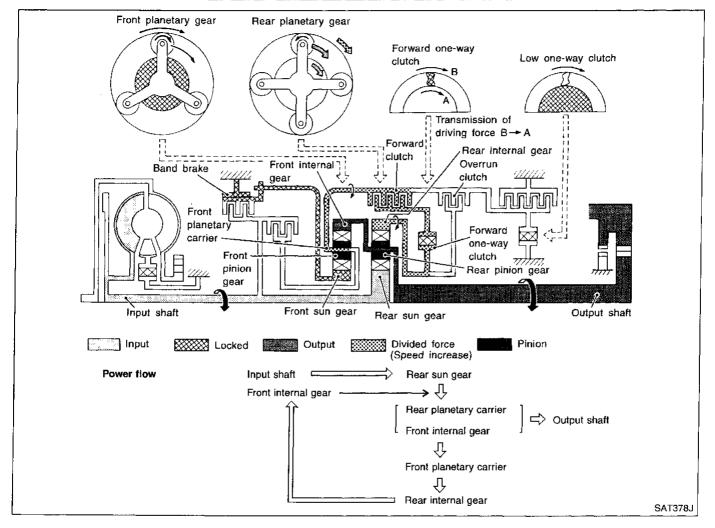
HA

SC

AT-21

767

"D2", "22" and "12" Positions Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band D2", "22" and "12" Positions Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed. Overrun clutch engagement conditions D2: Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16 22 and 12: Always engaged



G

MA

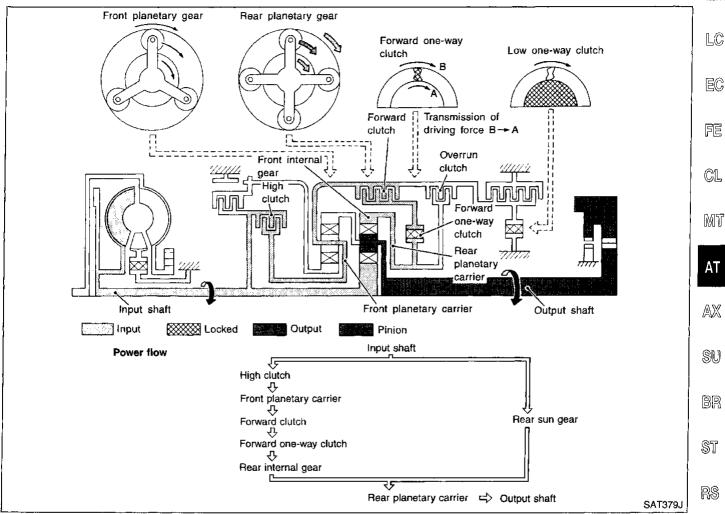
BT

MA

SC

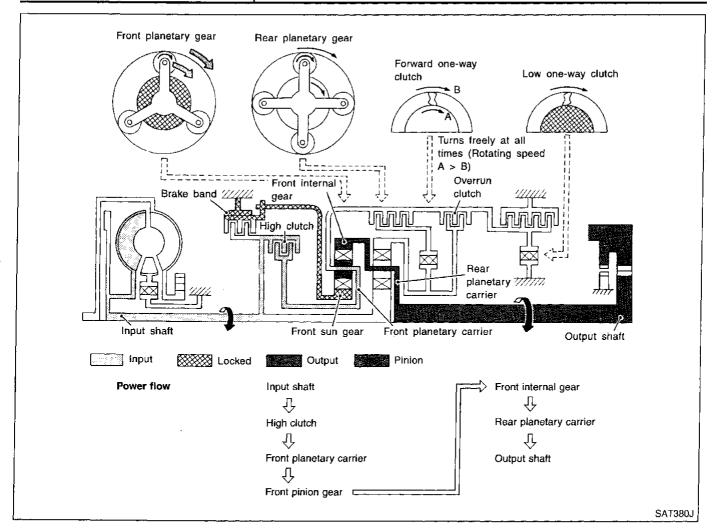
킲

'D ₃ " Position	=NCAT0013S02
High clutchForward clutchForward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch. This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D ₃ : Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16



AT-23 769

"D₄" (OD) Position High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission) Engine brake Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster. At D₄ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



G

MA

BT

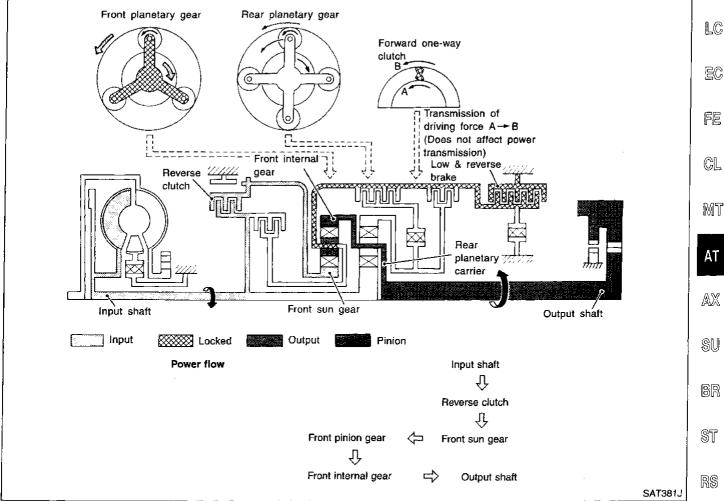
HA

SC

EL

IDX

Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives from internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



AT-25 771

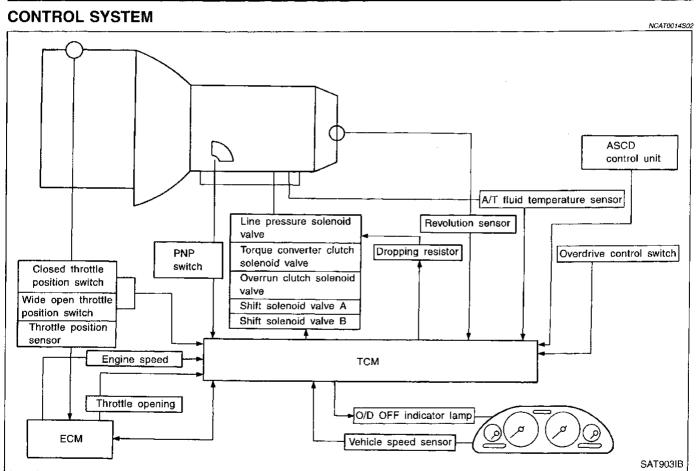
Control System

=NCAT0014

OUTLINE

The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS	тсм	ACTUATORS
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT communication line control Duet-EU control	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp



TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

=NCAT0014S03

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

MA

GI

	Sensors and solenoid valves	NCAT0014S Function
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
Input	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to "D ₄ " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and "D ₄ " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

SC

TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to match the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve

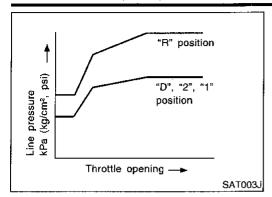
based on TCM characteristics. Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

773

BT

HA

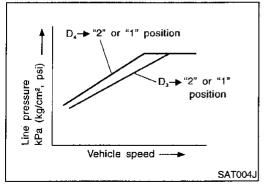
AT-27



Normal Control

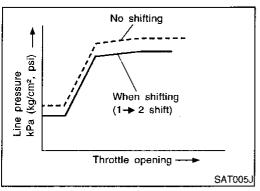
NCAT0015S0101

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



Back-up Control (Engine brake)

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in \widetilde{D}_4 (OD) or D_3 , great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



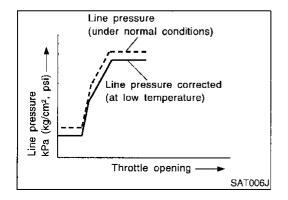
During Shift Change

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

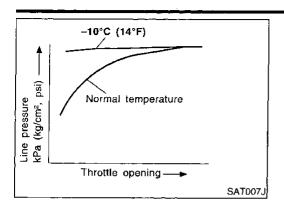
At Low Fluid Temperature

NCAT0015S0104

 Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.



 The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.



 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

GI

MA

EM

LC

SHIFT CONTROL

NCATOQ15S02

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.

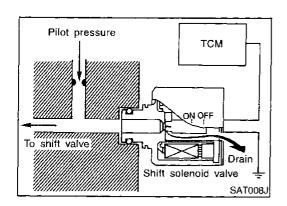
EC

FE

. .

CL

MT



Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

NCAT0015S0

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

AT AX

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

SU

BR

Relation Between Shift Solenoid Valves A and B and Gear Positions

ST

Shift solenoid valve			Gear position		
Shift soleriold valve	D ₁ , 2 ₁ , 1 ₁	D ₂ , 2 ₂ , 1 ₂	D_3	D ₄ (OD)	N-P
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

RS

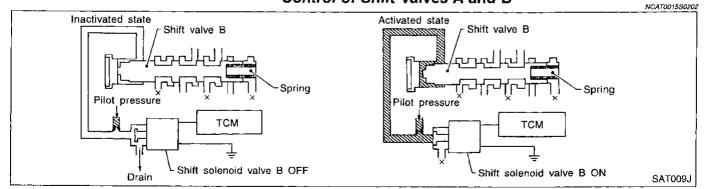
BT

Control of Shift Valves A and B

HA

SC

EL



AT-29

Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

LOCK-UP CONTROL

MCATOO16S03

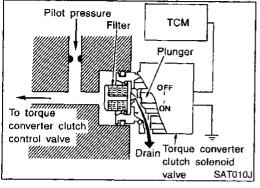
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

Conditions for Lock-up Operation

ICATOO15SO

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF
Selector lever	"D" position	
Gear position	D ₄	D_3
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value	
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening	
Closed throttle position switch	OFF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)	

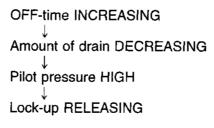


High Lock-up Lock-up applied High Torque converter clutch Low solenoid valve off-time ratio (%) SAT011J

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the "OFF" period, and opens the circuit during the "ON" period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.



Torque converter

relief valve

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation NCAT0015S0303 Lock-up applied Lock-up released Torque Chamber A Torque Oil pump Oil pump converte Chamber B Chamber B converter clutch Torque converter Torque converter Converter Converter piston piston oil pressure oil pressure TCM TCM Pilot pressure Torque converter Torque converter To of clutch solenoid clutch solenoid To oil cooler valve valve cooler Torque converte clutch control Torque converter

Lock-up released

relief valve

Torque converter clutch control valve

clutch

valve

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

Lock-up applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ release of the lock-up.

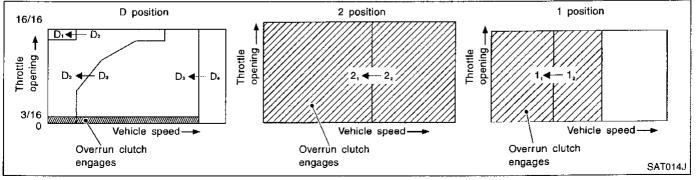
OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions

		140/100100007
	Gear position	Throttle opening
"D" position	D ₁ , D ₂ , D ₃ gear position	Less than 3/16
"2" position	2 ₁ , 2 ₂ gear position	Less than 3/10
"1" position	1 ₁ , 1 ₂ gear position	At any position



AAT155A

EC

LC

Gl

MA

CL

AT

SU

88

ST

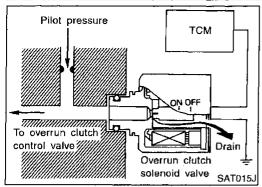
NCATOO1550401

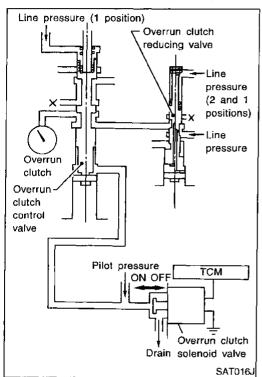
HA

SC

EL

]DX





Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is "ON", the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is "OFF", the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve "ON" pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation

When the solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure is applied to the

overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is "OFF", pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

Control Valve

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES

NCAT0016

Valve name	Function		
Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve	Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.		
Pressure modifier valve and sleeve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.		
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.		
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator backpressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.		
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.		
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches four oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.		

OVERALL SYSTEM

Control Valve (Cont'd)

Valve name	Function	
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.	
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in D_4 . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D_4 .)	
1st reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the "1" position 1 ₂ to 1 ₁ .	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.	
Torque converter relief valve	revents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.	
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.	
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Dampens the shock encountered when 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.	

AT

MT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

AT-33 779

Introduction

NCAT0017

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-49.

OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Itama	MIL	
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108)	X	
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201)	Х	
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206)	Х	
Except above		Х

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

NCATO020

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

1. (No Tools) The number of blinks of the malfunction indicator lamp in the Diagnostic Test Mode II (Self-Diagnostic Results) Examples: 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, etc. For details, refer to EC section ["Matfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

These DTCs are controlled by NISSAN.

2. ((a) with CONSULT or (a) GST) CONSULT or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

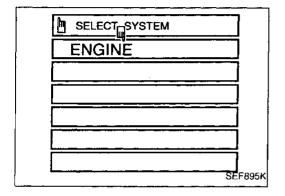
- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT (if available) is recom-

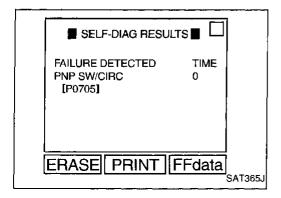
mended.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

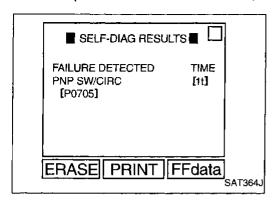
A sample of CONSULT display for DTC is shown at left. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "[1t]".



Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC section ("CONSULT", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM.

The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

AT-35 781

MA

EC

LC

FE

CL.

MT

M I

BR

SU

ST

R\$

BT

HA

SC

 $\mathbb{I}\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority	y Items					
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608) Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (0115), P0172 (0114), P0174 (0209), P0175 (0210)				
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)				
3	1st trip freeze frame	data				

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC section ("Emission-related Diagnostic Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(A) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT "ON" and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- Touch "ENGINE".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

BR

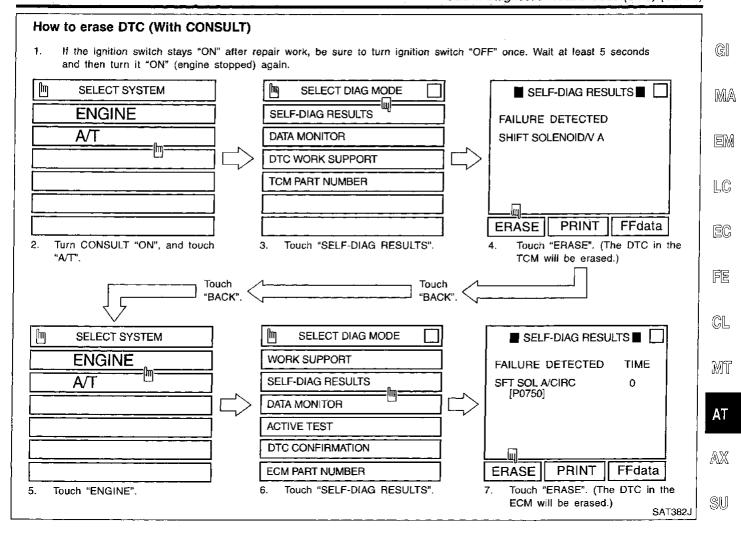
BT

MA

SC

凰

IDX



(WITH GST)

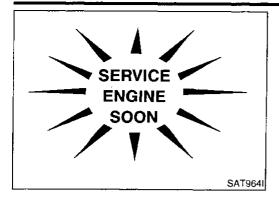
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-48. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC section ["Generic Scan Tool (GST)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-48. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Change the diagnostic test mode from Mode II to Mode I by turning the mode selector on the ECM. Refer to EC section ["HOW TO SWITCH DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODES", "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

AT-37 783

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to EL section ("Warning Lamps/System Description", "WARNING LAMPS AND CHIME").
 - (Or see MIL & Data Link Connectors in EC section.)
- When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to EC section ("ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION").

CONSULT

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-SULT)" (AT-39), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET", AT-54. Reference pages are provided following the items.

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- Additional CONSULT information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT unit.

CONSULT (Cont'd)

M SELECT	SYSTEM
EN	GINE
A/T	
	SAT038J

■ SELF-DIAG RESULTS ■ L

ERASE PRINT FFdata

SAT416J

FAILURE DETECTED THROTTLE POSI SEN

(WITH CONSULT)

 Turn on CONSULT and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.
 If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-85. If result is NG, refer to EL section ("POWER SUPPLY ROUTING").

GI

MA

LC

Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
 Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS.

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

EC

@I

FE

CL

MT

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE NCAT0022S03 AΤ OBD-II (DTC) TCM self-diagnosis Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT, "SELF-DIAG SERVICE ENGINE SOON ÆΧ RESULTS" test mode) Malfunction is detected when ... Available by Available by malfunction SU O/D OFF indicator lamp*2, indicator lamp or "A/T" "ENGINE" "ENGINE" on CON-"A/T" on CONSULT SULT or GST BR PNP switch circuit TCM does not receive the correct P0705 voltage signal (based on the gear PNP SW/CIRC position) from the switch. Revolution sensor • TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. Х P0720 **VHCL SPEED** VEH SPD SEN/CIR RS SEN-A/T AT Vehicle speed sensor (Meter) TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. Х VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR HA A/T 1st gear function · A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical P0731*1 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN circuit is good. SC A/T 2nd gear function · A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical P0732*1 A/T 2ND GR circuit is good. EL, **FNCTN** A/T 3rd gear function · A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical P0733*1 A/T 3RD GR circuit is good. **FNCTN**

AT-39 785

			TOM CAN ALL	OBD-II (DTC)	
Detected items (Screen terms for CO RESULTS" test mode		Malfunction is detected when	TCM self-diagnosis	Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT or GST	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th			
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	-	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)		A/T cannot perform lock-up even			
	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper voltage			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper voltage			
SHIFT SOL B/CIRC SOLENOID/V B		drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		TCM detects an improper voltage			
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	
T/C clutch solenoid valve		TCM detects an improper voltage			
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid	d valve	TCM detects an improper voltage			
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position senso Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	V	P1705	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	·	X	P1705	
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the proper	x	P0725	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		voltage signal from the ECM.		10723	
A/T fluid temperature :	sensor	TCM receives an excessively low which yellows from the appear.			
BATT/FLUID TEMP ATF TEMP SEN/ SEN CIRC		or high voltage from the sensor.	Х	P0710	
TCM (RAM) CONTROL UNIT (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-	·		
		tioning.	_	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	tioning.	-	_	

CONSULT (Cont'd)

					-
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	_
(Screen terms for Co	ONSULT, "SELF-DIAG		186	SERVICE ENGINE SCON	· GI
RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	Available by	M/
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT	malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT or GST	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a			-
INITIAL START	_	power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)	X	_	LC
No failure	STIC FAILURE INDI-	No failure has been detected.			EC
CATED FURTHER T REQUIRED**)			X	X	FE

X: Applicable

*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL [FIRST] if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
*2: Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NCAT0022S04

CL

MT

<u> </u>					NCA10022504	
		Monite	or item			
ltem	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	AT
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	x		Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).	ax su
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.	BR \$T
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х		 Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played. 		RS
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	х	_	 A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed. Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises. 		BT HA
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	х	_	 Source voltage of TCM is displayed. 		SC
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	х	Х	 Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed. 	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.	EL IDX
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	 ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed. 		

^{-:} Not applicable

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
P/N position switch	P/N POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	 ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N posi- tion SW is displayed. 	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х		ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	х		Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed. ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	 ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is dis- played. 	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	×		 ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed. 	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	 ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed. 	
Gear position	GEAR	_	х	 Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed. 	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI		х	 Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played. 	 A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]		х	 Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed. 	

CONSULT (Cont'd)

		Monitor item				
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.	
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY	_	х	 Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played. 		
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]		x	 Control value of torque converter clutch sole- noid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed. 		
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]		x	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if sole- noid circuit is discon- nected. The "OFF" signal is dis- played if solenoid circuit is shorted.	
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]		х	 Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played. 		
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	 Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played. 		
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]		х	 Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed. 		

X: Applicable

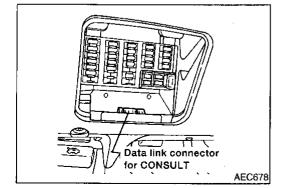
-: Not applicable



RS







DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT CONSULT Setting Procedure

NCATO022S05

NCAT0022S0501

1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".

eu T

Connect CONSULT to Data link connector for CONSULT.
 Data link connector for CONSULT is located in left side dash panel.

AT-43

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION CONSULT (Cont'd) Turn ignition switch "ON". 3. Touch "START". NISSAN CONSULT **START** SUB MODE SEF392! 5. Touch "A/T". SELECT SYSTEM **ENGINE** A/T SAT974H 6. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT". SELECT DIAG MODE **SELF-DIAG RESULTS** DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT384J 7. Touch select item menu (1ST, 2ND, etc.). 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 3RD GR FNCTN P0733 4TH GR FNCTN P0734 TCC S/V FNCTN P0744 SAT975 8. Touch "START". ■ 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 ■ L THIS SUPPORT FUNCTION IS FOR DTC P0732. SEE THE SERVICE MANUAL ABOUT THE DRIVING CONDITION FOR THIS DIAGNOSIS.

EXIT

START

SAT976I

CONSULT (Cont'd)

G1

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

AX

SU

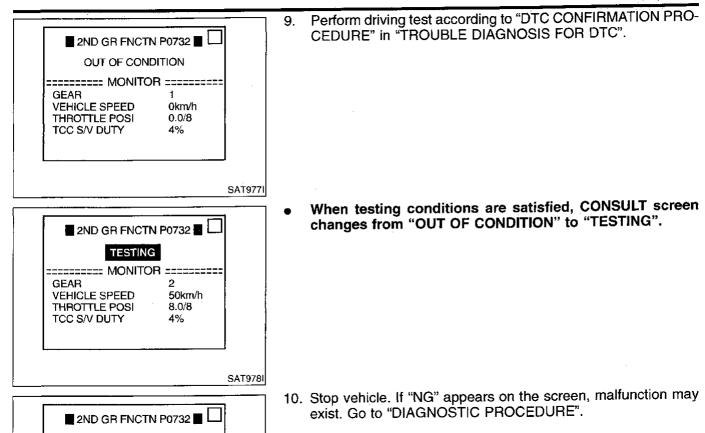
88

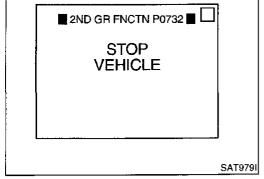
ST

RS

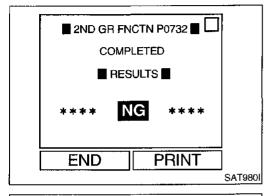
BT

HA





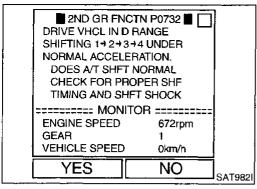
exist. Go to DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDUTE.



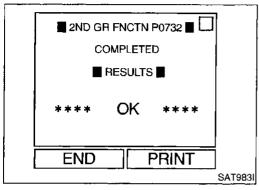
11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance \$\mathcal{C}\$ with instructions displayed.

IDX

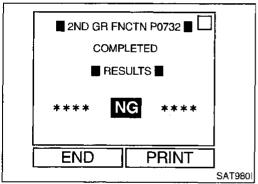
CONSULT (Cont'd)



12. Touch "YES" or "NO".



 CONSULT procedure ended.
 If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



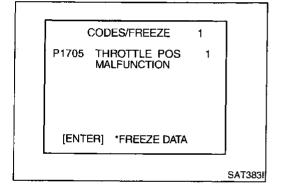
DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

NCAT0022S06

DTC work support item	Description	Check items (Possible cause)
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

CONSULT (Cont'd)

DTC work support item	Description	Check items (Possible cause)
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit



DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE WITHOUT CONSULT

OBD-II Self-diagnostic Procedure (With GST)

Refer to EC section ["Generic Scan Tool (GST)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

OBD-II Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools)

Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

RS

BT

MA

SC

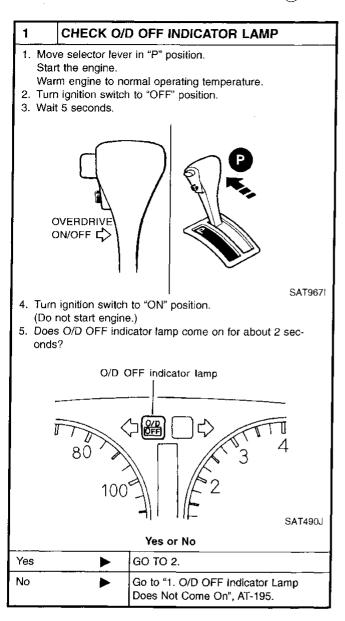
(DX

AT-47

793

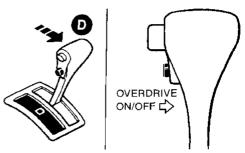
TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools)

=NCAT0022\$0703



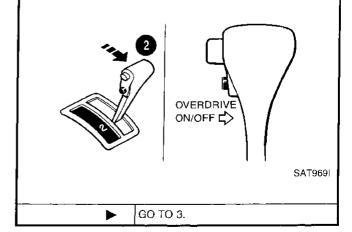
2 JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ACC" position.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- Depress and hold overdrive control switch in "OFF" position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON") until directed to release the switch.
 - (If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step on AT-221.)
- 6. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

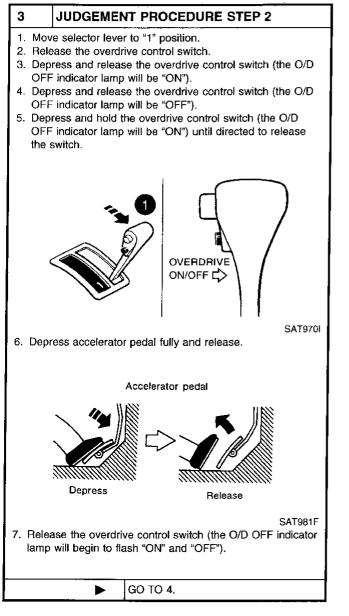


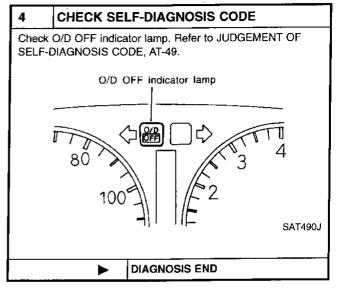
SAT968

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator (amp will be "OFF").
- 9. Wait 2 seconds.
- 10. Move the selector lever to "2" position.
- Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON").
- Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "OFF") until directed to release the switch.



CONSULT (Cont'd)



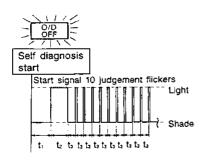


Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code

NCAT0022S0704

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are the same.



SAT436F

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

1st judgement flicker is longer than others.

Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR) (DTC: 1102), AT-103.

AT-49 795

GI

MA

LC

ĒC

FE

CL

MT

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

(a)

RS

BT

HA

SC

風

O/D OFF indicator lamp: 2nd judgement flicker is longer than others. 3rd judgement flicker is longer than others. Light Light SAT439F SAT441F Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR, AT-187. ⇒ Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (DTC: 1206), AT-4th judgement flicker is longer than others. 5th judgement flicker is longer than others. Self-diagnosis start SAT445F Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. SAT443F ⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B (DTC: 1201), AT-163. Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A (DTC: 1108), AT-158. 6th judgement flicker is longer than others. 7th judgement flicker is longer than others. SAT449F SAT447F Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited Overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or discon-

AT-50

or disconnected.

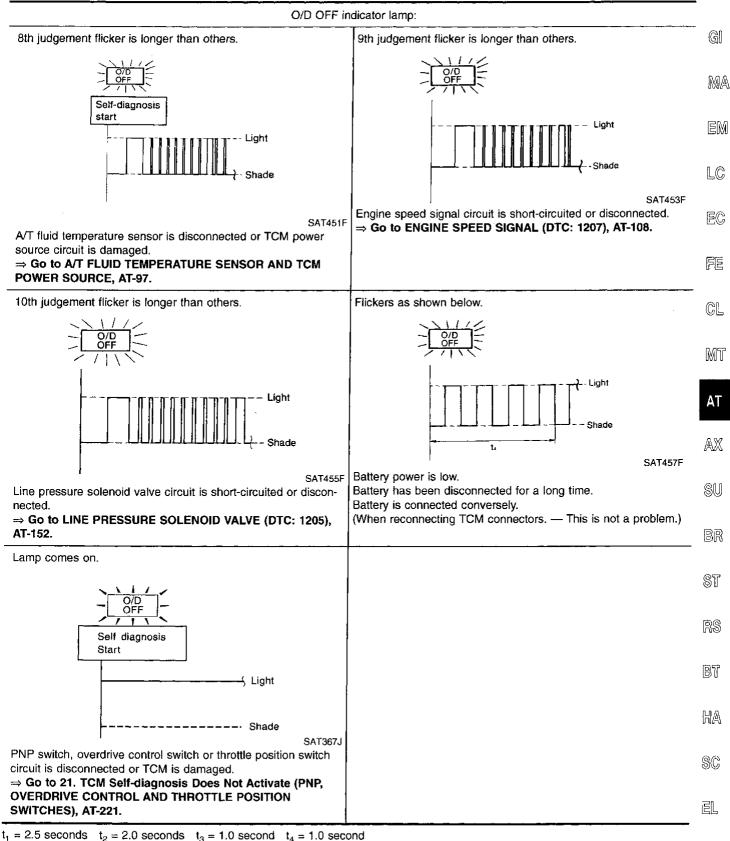
(DTC: 1204), AT-139.

⇒ Go to TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

nected.

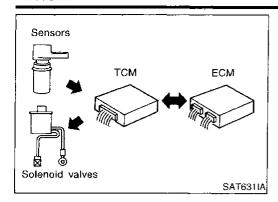
1203), AT-176.

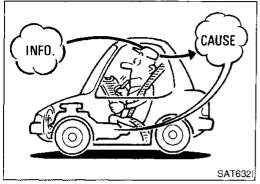
⇒ Go to OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE (DTC:

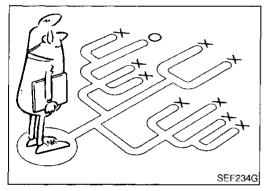


_ _ _

IDX







Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-56.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example (AT-54) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.

Introduction (Cont'd) **DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET** =NCAT0023S01 Information from Customer NCAT0023S0101 **KEY POINTS** WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN.... Date, Frequencies MA WHERE Road conditions **HOW....** Operating conditions, Symptoms EM Customer name MR/MS Model & Year VIN Engine Trans, model Mileage LC Incident Date Manuf. Date In Service Date Frequency ☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (times a day) Symptoms ☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position) FE \square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow O/D) \square No down-shift (\square O/D \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st) CL □ Lockup malfunction ☐ Shift point too high or too low. MT \square Shift shock or slip (\square N \rightarrow D \square Lockup \square Any drive position) □ Noise or vibration ☐ No kickdown □ No pattern select $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ □ Others SU O/D OFF indicator lamp Blinks for about 8 seconds. ☐ Not lit □ Continuously lit BR Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) □ Continuously lit □ Not lit

AT-53 799

Sī

RS

BT

HA

Introduction (Cont'd)

		Diagnostic Worksheet	=NCAT002	138010.
1.	□R	ead the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.	AT-6	
2.	С	HECK A/T FLUID Leakage (Follow specified procedure) Fluid condition Fluid level	AT-58	
3.	□ P	erform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.	AT-58, 62	
		□ Read the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints. □ CHECK A/T FLUID □ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) □ Pluid condition □ Fluid level □ Perform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST. □ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others. □ Torque converter one-way clutch □ Reverse clutch □ Proward clutch □ Porward clutch □ Porward one-way clutch □ Clutches and brake band are OK □ Line Pressure test — Suspected parts: □ Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures. 4-1. Check before engine is started. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items. □ PNP switch, AT-92. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-97. □ Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-103. □ Engine speed signal, AT-108. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-152. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-163. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-168. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-176. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-221. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TOM power source, AT-181. □ Vehicle Speed sensor-MTR, AT-187. □ Battery □ Cithers 4-2. Check at idle □ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-195. □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" And "N" Position, AT-197. □ 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves, Forward Of Backward When Pushed, AT-198. □ 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, Forward Of CP Backward When Pushed, AT-198. □ 5. Large Shock: "N" → "P" Position, AT-200. □ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "P" Position, AT-201.		
		□ Reverse clutch □ Low one-way □ Forward clutch □ Engine □ Overrun clutch □ Line pressure □ Forward one-way clutch □ Clutches and	is low brakes except high clutch	
		☐ Line Pressure test — Suspected parts:		
4.	□ Pe	erform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-63	
	4-1.	Check before engine is started.	AT-64	
		□ PNP switch, AT-92. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-97. □ Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-103. □ Engine speed signal, AT-108. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-139. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-152. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-158. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-163. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-168. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-176. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-221. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-181. □ Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-187. □ Battery		
	4-2.	 □ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-195. □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" And "N" Position, AT-197. □ 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, □ 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-199. □ 5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position, AT-200. 	AT-65 AT-198.	

Introduction (Cont'd)

	1			
4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-67 AT-70	രാ
		Part-1	4	G1
		□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-205. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ → D ₂ Or Does Not Kickdown: D ₄ → D ₂ , AT-207.		D/II/
		\square 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-209.	:	MU
		☐ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ →D ₄ , AT-211. ☐ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-213.		COL
		☐ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-214.	-	
		 □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-215. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D₄→ D₃), AT-216. 		
		Part-2	AT-72	LC
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ , AT-217. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ \rightarrow D ₂ Or Does Not Kickdown: D ₄ \rightarrow D ₂ , AT-207. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ \rightarrow D ₃ , AT-209. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ \rightarrow D ₄ , AT-211.		50
		Part-3	AT-73	FE
		 □ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D₄→D₃ When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF", AT-218 □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D₃), AT-216. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D₃→2₂, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position, AT-219. 		CL
		☐ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2 ₂), AT-216.	ļ	D 05
		☐ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 ₂ →1 ₁ , When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position, AT-220. ☐ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-221.		M
		□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.	_	٨٦
		☐ PNP switch, AT-92. ☐ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-97.		ΑT
		☐ Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-103.		AX
		☐ Engine speed signal, AT-108. ☐ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-139.		LAVA
		☐ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-152.		SL
:		☐ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-158. ☐ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-163.	1	96
		☐ Throttle position sensor, AT-168. ☐ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-176.		ത്ര
	:	PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-221.		B(
		☐ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-181. ☐ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-187.		00
		☐ Battery ☐ Others		\$1
	□ For	self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-39	RS
		form all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-63	
,	Refer	form DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. to EC section ["Emission-related Diagnostic Information", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM RIPTION"].	EC section	BŢ
		☐ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-112.		HÆ
		☐ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-118.		
		 □ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-124. □ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-130. 		\$(
		☐ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-144.	:	
		form the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged	AT-85	
	parts. Befer	to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible	AT-75	
		oms and the component inspection orders.)		ID
	□ Fra	se DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-36	

AT-55 801

Work Flow

Work Flow

HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

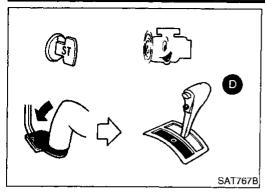
NCAT0024

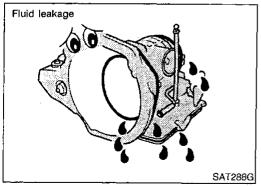
A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-53) and "DIAGNOS-

TIC WORKSHEET" (AT-54), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

AT-56





A/T Fluid Check FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK

NCAT0025

- Clean area suspected of leaking. for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
- 2. Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" position and wait a few minutes.
- Stop engine.
- Check for fresh leakage.



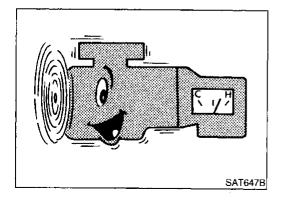
FLUID CONDITION CHECK

Fluid color	Suspected problem
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

NCAT0026S03

Refer to MA section ("Checking A/T Fluid", "CHASSIS AND BODY MAINTENANCE").



Stall Test STALL TEST PROCEDURE

NCAT0026

NCAT0026S01

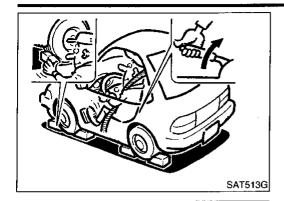
- 1. Check A/T and engine fluid levels. If necessary, add.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

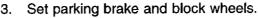
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Stall Test (Cont'd)



than

5 sec

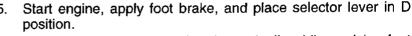


- Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test. 4.
- It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



MA

LC





- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot 6. brake.
 - Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately



During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

CL

Stall revolution:

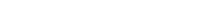
release throttle.

1,900 - 2,200 rpm

MT

Move selector lever to "N" position.





Cool off ATF.

SAT514G

SAT771B

N



10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.



SU

88

JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the WORK FLOW shown in AT-56.



NOTE:

Stall revolution is too high in "D", "2" or "1" position:

Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. Low one-way clutch slippage

HA

BT

Slippage occurs in the following gears: 1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions with overdrive control switch set to "OFF".

SC

1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in R position:

Engine brake does not function in "1" position. Low & reverse brake slippage

IDX

Engine brake functions in "1" position. Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50

AT-59

805

EL

MPH). One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing **CAUTION**:

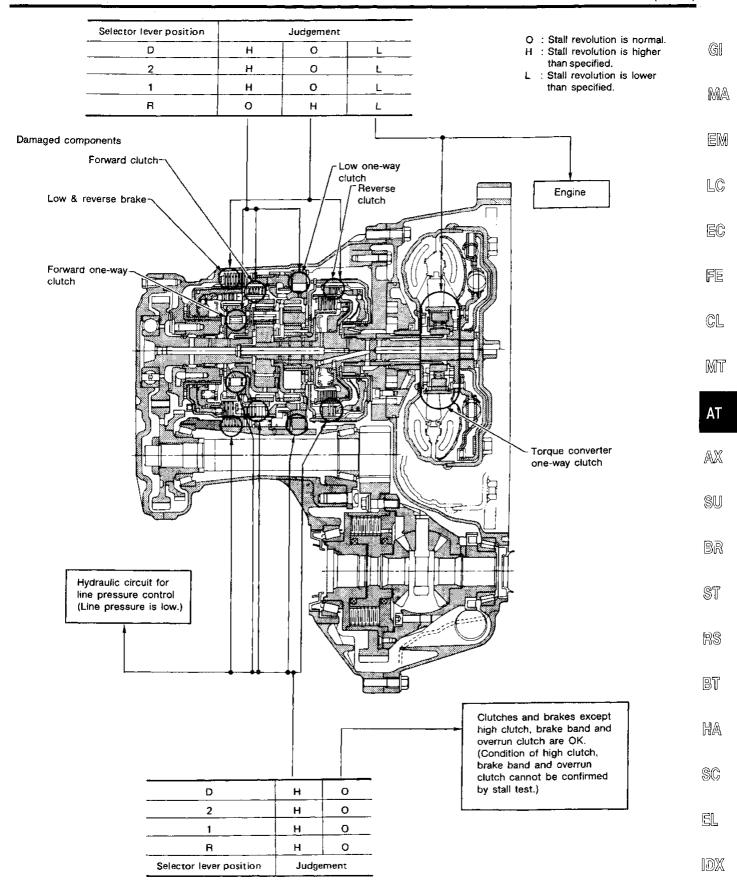
Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in "D" position, 2nd gear in "2" position, and 1st gear in "1" position with overdrive control switch set to "OFF".

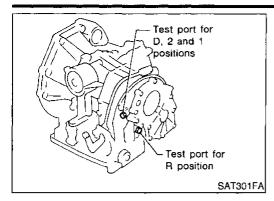
Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

AT-60



SAT895H

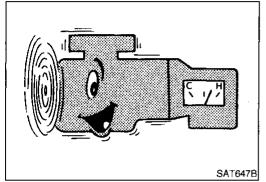


Line Pressure Test LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NCA10027

Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the illustration.

 Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.



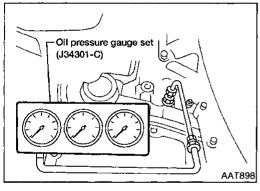
LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

VCAT0027S02

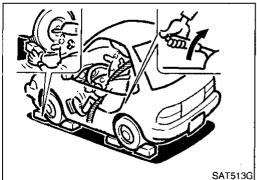
- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid or oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature:

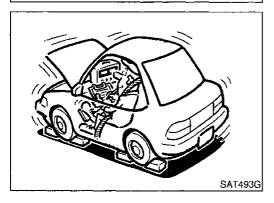
50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)



3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.



- 5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-343.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)

		JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST	3
Judgement		Suspected parts	
At idle	Line pressure is low in all positions.	 Oil pump wear Control piston damage Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve Clogged strainer 	
	Line pressure is low in particular position.	Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is: Low in "R" and "1" positions, but Normal in "D" and "2" positions. Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-18.	
	Line pressure is high.	Maladjustment of throttle position sensor A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure modifier valve sticking Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Open in dropping resistor circuit	· [
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pressure modifier valve sticking Pilot valve sticking 	

ROAD TEST PROCEDURE 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test. SAT786A



Road Test DESCRIPTION

ST NCATO028

The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.

- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- Check before engine is started
- Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test

HA

SU

BR

RS

BT

Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.

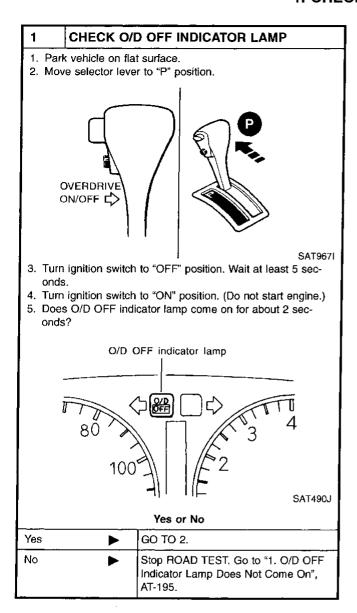
Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-TION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-34 - AT-49 and AT-195 - AT-221.

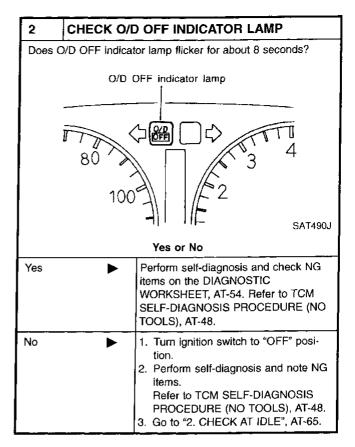
IDX

AT-63 809

1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

=NCAT0028S02





2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NCAT0028S03

MT

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

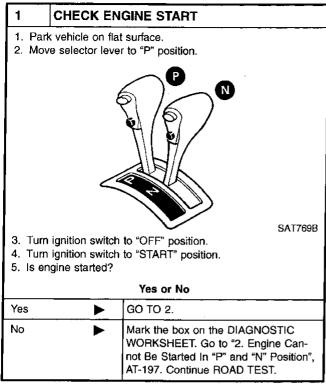
ST

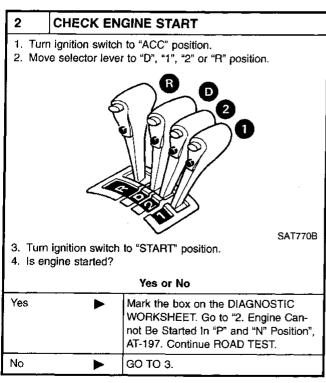
RS

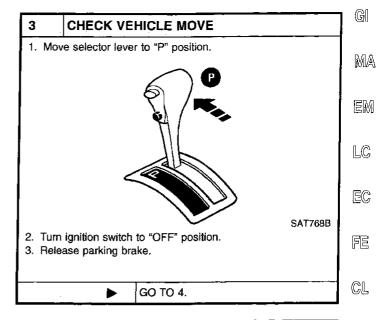
BT

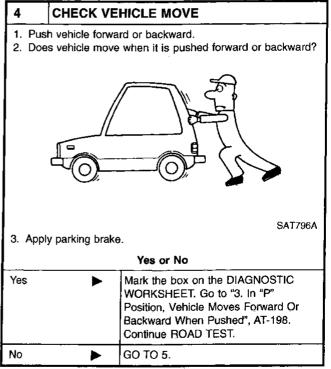
HA

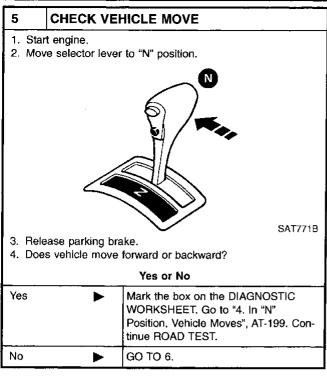
SC

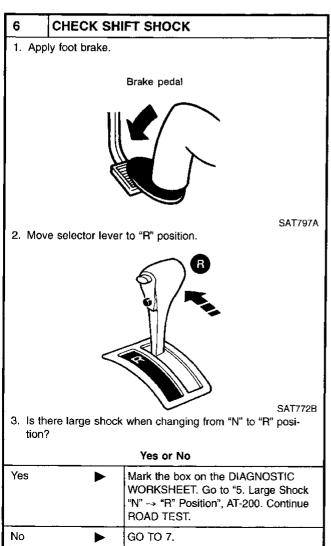


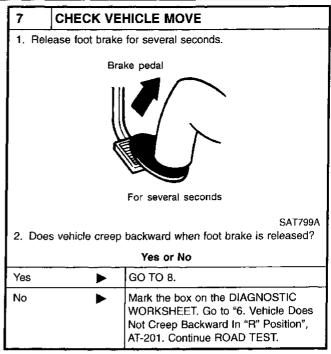


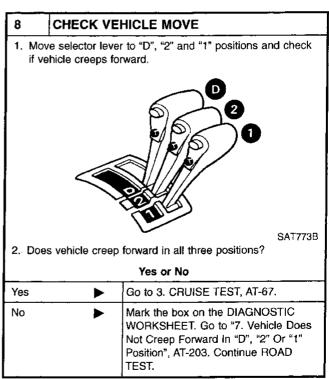






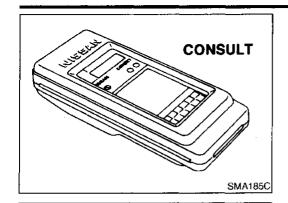






TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)



3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

NCAT0028S04



NCAT0028S0401

Using CONSULT, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

 Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per Shift Schedule.

MA

LC

GI

EM

CONSULT Setting Procedure

1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".

NCAT0028S0402

Connect CONSULT to Data link connector for CONSULT. Data link connector for CONSULT is located in left side dash panel.

FE

CL

MT

3. Turn ignition switch "ON".

4. Touch "START".

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

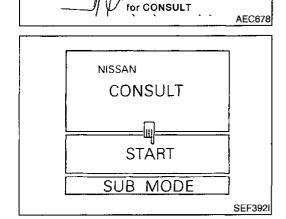
RS

BT

HA

\$C

EL



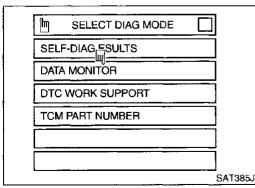
SELECT SYSTEM
ENGINE

A/T

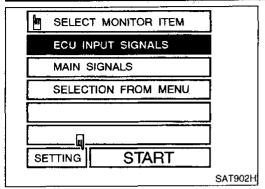
Data link connector

5. Touch "A/T".

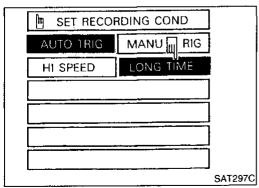
SAT974H



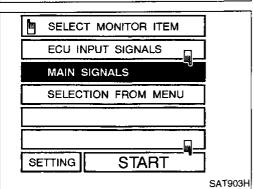
Touch "DATA MONITOR".



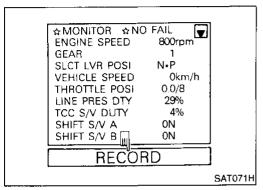
7. Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition.



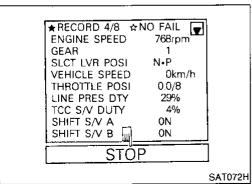
8. Touch "LONG TIME" and "ENTER" key.



- Go back to SELECT MONITOR ITEM and touch "MAIN SIG-NALS".
- 10. Touch "START".



11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".



12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)

GI

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

图图

RS

HA

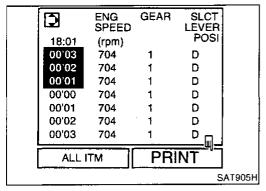


13. Touch "DISPLAY".

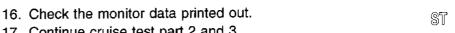


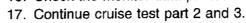
SLCT LEVER ENG SPEED GEAR POSI 18:01 (rpm) 00'03 704 D 00'02 704 D 00'01 704 D 1 00"00 704 D 1 00'01 704 D 00'02 704 1 D 00'03 704 D 1 **GRAPH** PRINT SAT904H 14. Touch "PRINT".

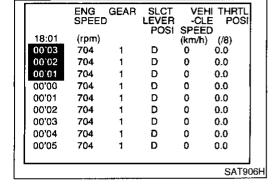


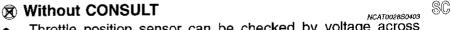


15. Touch "PRINT" again.









OCONNECTOR TCM GY

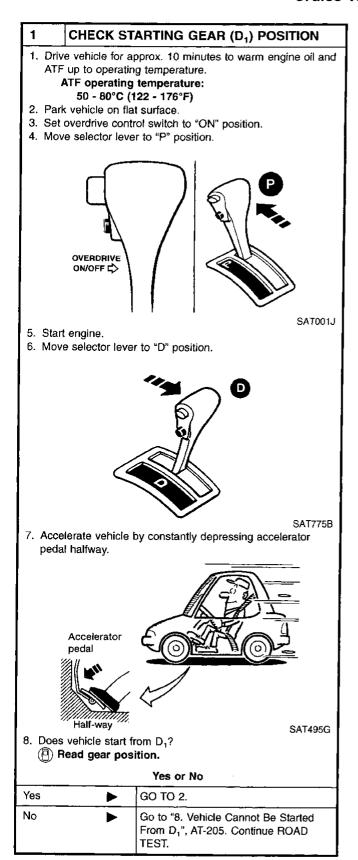
Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

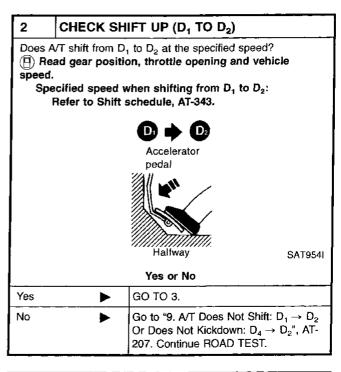
IDX

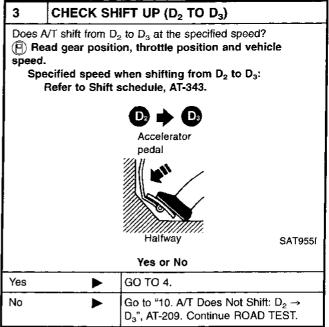
SAT417J

Cruise Test — Part 1

≈NCAT0028S0404

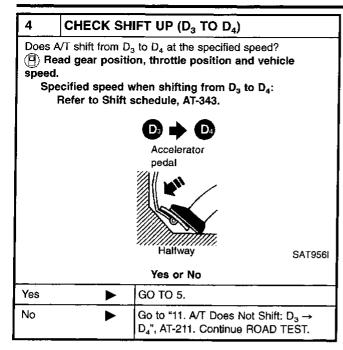






TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)



	<u> </u>	
5	CHECK LOCK-UP (D ₄ TO D ₄ L/U)	
Readuty be Spe	VT perform lock-up at the specified speed? ad vehicle speed, throttle position when loc ecomes 94%. ecified speed when lock-up occurs: Refer to Shift schedule, AT-343.	:k-up
	$\mathbf{D} \Rightarrow \mathbf{D} \cdot \mathbf{L} / \mathbf{U}$	
l	Accelerator	
	pedal	
		İ
71. 15. 16.	//////////////////////////////////////	SAT957I
	Yes or No	
Yes	► GO TO 6.	
No	Go to "12. A/T Does Not Perfo up", AT-213. Continue ROAD	

6	CHECK HO	CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP		
Does	A/T hold lock-up	condition for more than 30 seconds?		
		Yes or No		
Yes	•	GO TO 7.		
No	>	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-214.		

7	CHECK SH	IFT DO	WN (D₄ L/U TO D	4)
	elease accelerato lock-up released	•	celerator pedal is rele	eased?
	D	L/U	→ ©	
	Accel pedal	erator	Brake pedal	
	Rel	eased	Lightly applied	SAT958I
		Yes	or No	
Yes	>	GO TO	8.	
No	>	ſ	14. Lock-up Is Not Re Continue ROAD TES	

8	CHECK SHI	IFT DOWN (D ₄ TO D ₃)					
2. Doe shift	 Decelerate vehicle by applying foot brake lightly. Does engine speed return to idle smoothly when A/T is shifted from D₄ to D₃? Read gear position and engine speed. 						
		0 + 0					
	Accelerator Brake pedal pedal						
	Rele	leased Lightly applied SAT959					
		Yes or No					
Yes	1. Stop vehicle. 2. Go to "Cruise test — Part 2", AT-72.						
No	>	Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D₄ → D₃)", AT-216. Continue ROAD TEST.					

G1

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

©L

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ŝU

BR

ST

RS

BT

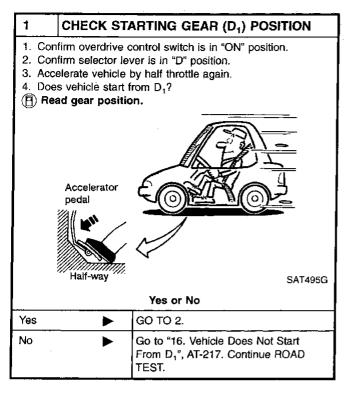
HA

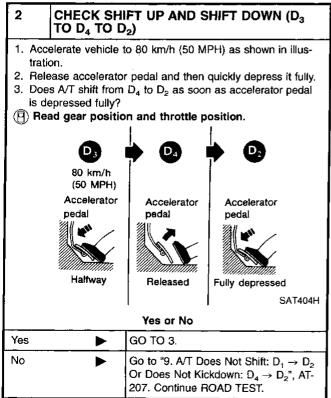
SC

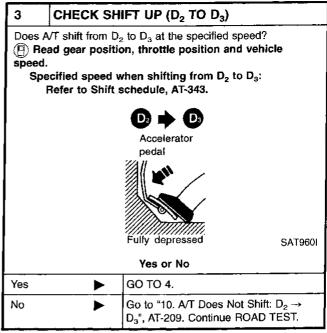
EL

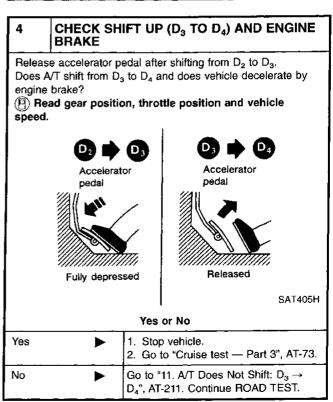
Cruise Test — Part 2

=NCAT0028S0405



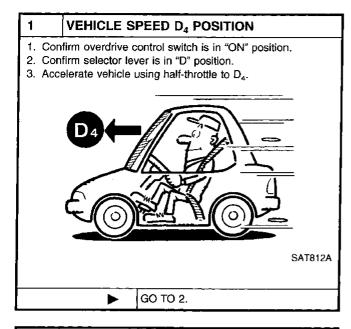


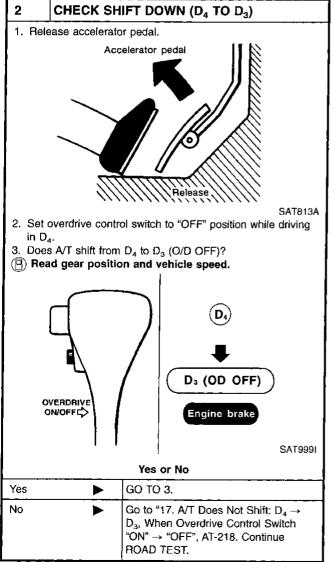


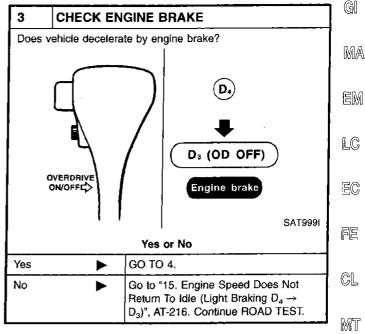


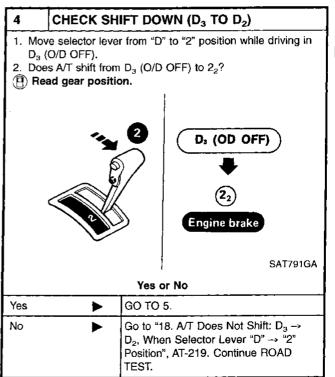
Cruise Test — Part 3

=NCAT0028S0406









HA

SU

BR

ST

RS

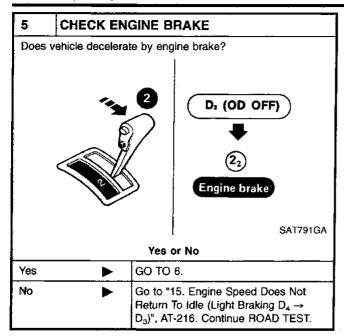
BT

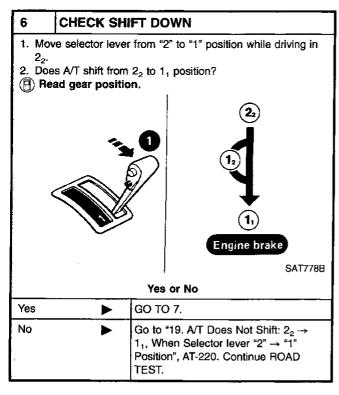
SC

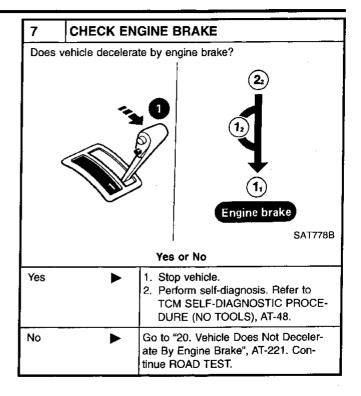
AT-73 819

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)







Symptom Chart

Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

G

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
Engine does not start in "N", "P" positions.		Ignition switch and starter	EL and EM section	
	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235	
AT-197		3. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	
Engine starts in position other than	ON contribute	Control cable adjustment	AT-235	
"N" and "P" positions. AT-197	ON vehicle	2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	
<u> </u>		1. Fluid level	AT-58	
		2. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
Transmission noise in "P" and "N" positions.		Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	_
		5. Engine speed signal	AT-108	_
	OFF which	6. Oil pump	AT-262	
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-245	
Vehicle moves when changing into "P" position, or parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of "P" position. AT-198	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-235	
	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-240	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-235	
/ehicle runs in "N" position.		2. Forward clutch	AT-290	
AT-199	OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-281	
		4. Overrun clutch	AT-290	
		Control cable adjustment	AT-235	
		2. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	_
ehicle will not run in "R" position out runs in "D", "2" and "1" posi-		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_
ons). Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-281	_
ery poor acceleration. T-201		6. High clutch	AT-285	_
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-290	_
	•	8. Overrun clutch	AT-290	_
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-297	

EL

AT-75 821

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
	1	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
Vehicle braked when shifting into "R" position.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234
•		6. High clutch	AT-285
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-310
	OFF Verlicie	8. Forward clutch	AT-290
		9. Overrun clutch	AT-290
		1. Engine idling rpm	AT-62
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
		3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97
Sharp shock in shifting from "N" to Down to Do		5. Engine speed signal	AT-108
<u>'</u>		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
		7. Control valve assembly	AT-234
		8. Accumulator N-D	AT-234
	OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-290
Vehicle will not run in "D" and "2" positions (but runs in "1" and "R"	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-235
positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-240
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234
'ehicle will not run in "D", "1", "2" ositions (but runs in "R" position).		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-234
lutch slips. Very poor acceleration. T-203		6. Reverse clutch	AT-281
·		7. High clutch	AT-285
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-290
		9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-301
		10. Low one-way clutch	AT-240

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	_ G
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235	-
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	 M
	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-62	
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in		6. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_
starting.		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-234	_ [(
		8. Forward clutch	AT-290	<u> </u>
		9. Reverse clutch	AT-281	
	OFF vehicle	10. Low & reverse brake	AT-297	- 126
		11. Oil pump	AT-262	
		12. Torque converter	AT-245	– – CI
Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-62	— Şı
	1	1. Fluid level	AT-58	_ _ M'
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62	
No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_ A1
AT-201, 203		4. Forward clutch	AT-290	
	OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-262	<u>-</u> Ad
		6. Torque converter	AT-245	_
		1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	- Sl
	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235	_
Failure to change gear from "D," to		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	_ BF
"D ₂ ".		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_
		Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	- \$1
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-240	- R§
		1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	_
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235	- Bī
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163	-
Failure to change gear from "D ₂ " to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234	HA
D ₃ ".		Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	- _ SC
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-285	- 00
	OFF VEHICLE	7. Brake band	AT-240	- EL

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		PNP switch adjustment	AT-235
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158
Failure to change gear from " D_3 " to " D_4 ".		4. Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-240
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Too high a gear change point from ${}^{\circ}D_1$ " to ${}^{\circ}D_2$ ", from ${}^{\circ}D_2$ " to ${}^{\circ}D_3$ ", from ${}^{\circ}D_3$ " to ${}^{\circ}D_4$ ".	ON vehicle	Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187
AT-207, 209, 211		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163
	ON wahists	1. Fluid level	AT-58
Gear change directly from "D ₁ " to "D ₃ " occurs.	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-234
	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-240
	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-62
Engine stops when shifting lever into		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-245
'R", "D", "2" and "1".		3. Control valve assembly	AT-234
_	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-245
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
		2. Line pressure test	AT-62
Too sharp a shock in change from	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-234
D ₁ " to "D ₂ ".		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-240
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
oo sharp a shock in change from D_2 " to " D_3 ".		3. Control valve assembly	AT-234
<u>.</u> . .	OFF	4. High clutch	AT-285
	OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-240
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
oo sharp a shock in change from □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □		3. Control valve assembly	AT-234
· ·	OFF unhiele	4. Brake band	AT-240
	OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-290

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	(
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
Almost no shock or clutches slipping	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	[
in change from "D ₁ " to "D ₂ ".		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-234	_
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_ [
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-240	
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	_ [
	ON vahiala	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	— [
change from "D ₂ " to "D ₃ ".		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234	—
	OFF webiete	5. High clutch	AT-285	_ [
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-240	- - (
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58	- (
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	_ _ [
Almost no shock or slipping in		3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_ u
change from " D_3 " to " D_4 ".	}	4. Control valve assembly	AT-234	
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-285	_
		6. Brake band	AT-240	- /
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58	_
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-281	_ _ _
'ehicle braked by gear change from D ₁ " to "D ₂ ".		3. Low & reverse brake	AT-297	_
	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-285	_
		5. Low one-way clutch	AT-240	
ehicle braked by gear change from	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58	- §
D ₂ " to "D ₃ ".	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-240	-
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58	- [5
ehicle braked by gear change from		2. Overrun clutch	AT-290	-
D ₃ " to "D ₄ ".	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-301	- [
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-281	-

SC

EL

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158
		Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234
Maximum speed not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-281
·		7. High clutch	AT-285
	OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-240
	OFF venicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-297
		10. Oil pump	AT-262
		11. Torque converter	AT-245
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-176
Failure to change gear from "D ₄ " to	On venicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158
"D ₃ ".	:	5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-234
	OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-297
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-290
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158
Failure to change gear from " D_3 " to " D_2 " or from " D_4 " to " D_2 ".		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-285
		7. Brake band	AT-240
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158
Failure to change gear from "D2" to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163
D_1 " or from " D_3 " to " D_1 ".		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234
		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-328
	OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-285
		8. Brake band	AT-240
·		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
Gear change shock felt during leceleration by releasing accelerator	ON vahiala	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
edal.	ON AGUICIG	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-176
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
Too high a change point from "D ₄ " to	-	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	_
"D ₃ ", from "D ₃ " to "D ₂ ", from "D ₂ " to "D ₁ ".	ON vehicle	Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	_
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in "D ₄ " within kick-	ON vehicle	Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	_
down vehicle speed.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163	_
Kickdown operates or engine over-		Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	
runs when depressing pedal in "D ₄ " beyond kickdown vehicle speed	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
limit.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	_
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	_
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	-
changing from "D ₄ " to "D ₃ " when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	_ [
depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-285	_
	OFF Vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-290	
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	_ ;
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	_
	ON vahiala	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	~ [
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	_
changing from "D ₄ " to "D ₂ " when depressing pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	- (
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-234	-
	OEE vohisla	7. Brake band	AT-240	_ [
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-290	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	[
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	_
	ON vahial-	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	•
hanging from "D ₃ " to "D ₂ " when		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234	- 00
lepressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97	- -
		7. Brake band	AT-240	- [r
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-290	- . آ
		9. High clutch	AT-285	-]

AT-81 827

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
Races extremely fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
changing from "D ₄ " or "D ₃ " to "D ₁ " when depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234
	15	6. Forward clutch	AT-290
	OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-301
		8. Low one-way clutch	AT-240
		1. Fluid level	AT-58
	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235
	ON Verlicie	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
Vehicle will not run in any position.	OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-262
venicle will not run in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-285
		7. Brake band	AT-240
		8. Low & reverse brake	AT-297
		9. Torque converter	AT-245
		10. Parking components	AT-322
Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1"	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
and "R" positions.	OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-245
		PNP switch adjustment	AT-235
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-176
Failure to change from "D ₃ " to "2 ₂ "	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163
when changing lever into "2" posi- ion.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158
NT-203	1	6. Control valve assembly	AT-234
		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-235
	OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-240
	OFF verificite	9. Overrun clutch	AT-290
Gear change from " 2_2 " to " 2_3 " in "2" position.	ON vehicle	PNP switch adjustment	AT-235

828 **AT-82**

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
		1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	— (e
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235	
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
Engine brake does not operate in "·	ON vehicle	Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	_
position. AT-217		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_
		7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-176	
	OFF waking	8. Overrun clutch	AT-290	
	OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-297	_
Gear change from "1 ₁ " to "1 ₂ " in "1"	ON wahiala	PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	- Fl
position.	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-235	_
		1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	- C
	ON vehicle	Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	- M
Does not change from "12" to "11" in		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	_
1" position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_ A
		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-176	
	OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-290	_
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-297	_
arge shock changing from "12" to	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-234	- S
1 ₁ " in "1" position.	OFF vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-297	_
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	
		2. Engine idling rpm	AT-62	_
•	ON wakists	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	- \$
	ON vehicle	Line pressure test	AT-62	_
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152	- R
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-234	
ransmission overheats.		7. Oil pump	AT-262	- B'
ansmission overneats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-281	- - H
		9. High clutch	AT-285	ער ע
	OFF vohicle	10. Brake band	AT-240	- _ \$
	OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-290	_
		12. Overrun clutch	AT-290	
		13. Low & reverse brake	AT-297	_
		14. Torque converter	AT-245	- ID

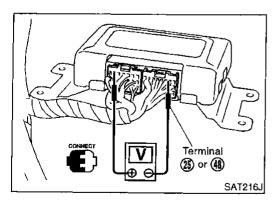
AT-83 829

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-281
ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-285
White smoke emitted from exhaust	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-240
pipe during operation.	OFF vehicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-290
		6. Overrun clutch	AT-290
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-297
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Torque converter	AT-245
		3. Oil pump	AT-262
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-281
Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe.	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-285
	OFF Vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-240
		7. Forward clutch	AT-290
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-290
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-297
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
		Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187
		3. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235
_	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-108
Torque converter is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97
		6. Line pressure test	AT-62
		7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139
		8. Control valve assembly	AT-234
	OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-245
***		1. Fluid level	AT-58
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
orque converter clutch piston slip.	ON Verlicie	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-152
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-234
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-245
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section
ock-up point is extremely high or ow.	ON vehicle	Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187
T-213		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-234

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC section	
		2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-235	
		Revolution sensor and vehicle speed sensor	AT-103, AT-187	
ATT days at 1 th a 400 to 1	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	_ [
A/T does not shift to "D ₄ " when driving with overdrive control switch		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-176	
"ON".		6. Control valve assembly	AT-234	— [
		7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-97	
		8. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-240	
		10. Overrun clutch	AT-290	F
		1. Fluid level	AT-58	_
		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-139	_ ©
Engine is stopped at "R", "D", "2" and "1" positions.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-163	_
•		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-158	— [M
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-234	_



TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48

NCAT0030

by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

BT

RS

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

HA

SC

IDX

AT-85 831

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

TCM INSPECTION TABLE (Data are reference values.)

NCAT0030\$03

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard
4	R/W	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	F1/ VV	noid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	P/B	Line pressure sole-	a la	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 1 4V
2	F/D	noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	GY/R	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	1V or less
5 *1	Y/R	_			
6 *1	Y/G		0-	_	<u> </u>
7 *1	Y/B	_	(Con)	_	_
10	C/OP	Devices		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
10	G/OR	Power source		When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	1V or less
-14	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11	LVV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less
10	12 L/Y Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage	
12		177		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard
13	OR/B	O/D OFF indicator		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position.	1V or less
, 0	0100	lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position.	Battery voltage
15 *1	PU	_			
16	Υ Υ	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
10		(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
17	LG	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
40	OR	ASCD cruise		When ASCD cruise is being per- formed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery voltage
18	ОН	switch		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	1V or less
19	G/OR	Power source		Same as No. 10	
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20		solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less
20	G/R	Overdrive control	Caj	When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position	Battery voltage
22	G/H	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position	1V or less
24	OR/B	ASCD OD cut sig-		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in "D ₄ " position.	5 - 8V
24	Oh/B	nal	E ON OF	When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in "D ₃ " position.	1V or less
25	В	Ground		_	_
26	SB	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
20	55	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
27	L∕OR	PNP switch "2"	X	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
	· ·	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

AT-87

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
28	P	Power source	or Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
20	20 F	(Memory back-up)	(Cor)	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
29	w	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0 V
30 *2	G/B				
31 *2	GY/L			_	
32	P/L	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		_	4.5 - 5.5V
34	LG	PNP switch "D"		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
34	LG	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35	G	PNP switch "R"		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
35		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
36	GY/R	PNP switch "N" or		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage
		"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
39	L	Engine speed sig- nal		When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 1.5V
40	Y/G	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Condition		Judgement standard	_
41	GY	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately			
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_		_		
47	BR	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V	[
ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V	_ [
48	В	Ground			_	_ (

^{*1:} This terminal is connected to the ECM.

MT

ΑI

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

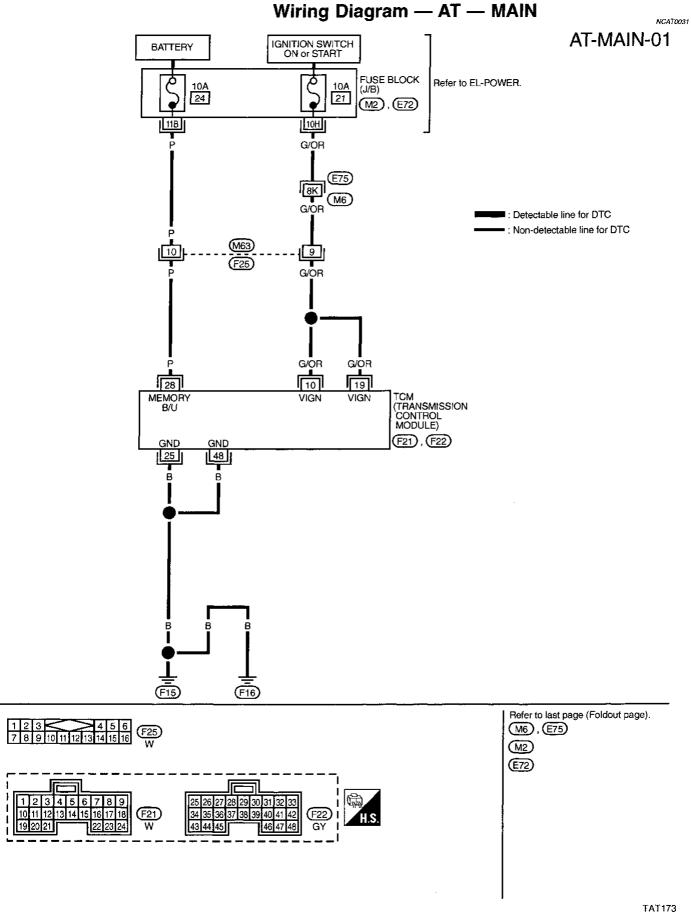
HA

\$¢

EL

IDX

^{*2:} These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT.



TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

NCAT0031S01

TCM TERMINALS	ANDD	CCCDENAC	\/A
ILIVI IEKVIINALS	ANIJK	CECRENCE	VALUE

erminal No.	Wire color	İtem		Condition	Judgement stan- dard	
10	G/OR	Downs		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
10	G/On	Power source		When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	1V or less	
19	G/OR	Power source		Same as No. 1	0	
25	В	Ground		_	_	
00	Power source	_	Power source	(Ca)	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
28	P	(Memory back-up)	or Cor	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
			60			

48

В

Ground

ΑT

MT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

 $\mathbb{H}\mathbb{A}$

SC

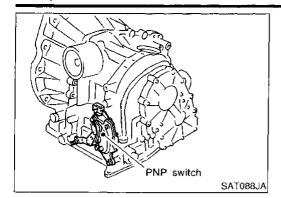
EL

AT-91

837

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

Description



Description

MCAT0032

- The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0032S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement stan dard					
06	CD.	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage					
20	26 SB	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less					
27	LOR	PNP switch "2"		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage					
21	positi	position	posi Whe	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less					
34		PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage					
34	LG		position	position	position	position	position	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.
35		G PNP switch "R" position	n	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage					
35	G 		position	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less			
26	36 GY/R			When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage					
30		"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less					

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCAT0032502

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(E): PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage	Harness or connectors	
	signal from the switch based on the gear	(The PNP switch circuit is open or shorted.) • PNP switch	
: MIL Code No. 1101	position.		

AT-92

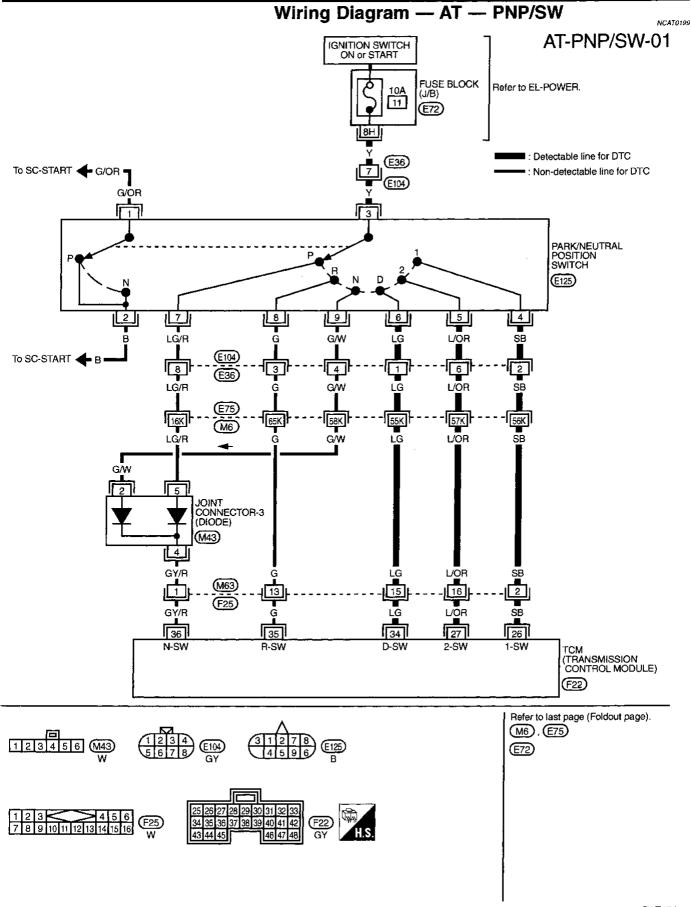
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

5.0.0017	Description (Cont'd)	
	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION	
SELECT SYSTEM	PROCEDURE NCATO032503	∕⊘l
ENGINE	CAUTION:	Gl
	Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	
	NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-	MA
	DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition	
	switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting	EM
	the next test.	
	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the	1 (2)
SEF895K	malfunction is eliminated.	LC
	(B) With CONSULT	
M SELECT DIAG MODE ▼	 Turn ignition switch "ON". Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT. 	EC
WORK SUPPORT	' and the second of the second	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	 Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds. 	FE
DATA MONITOR	VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more	٠٥
ACTIVE TEST	THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V	@J
DTC CONFIRMATION	Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")	CL
	With GST	
ECM PART NUMBER	 Start engine. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: 	MT
SAT911I	2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "ON"	
	or "OFF" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH),	ΑT
	throttle position sensor more than 1.3V and driving for more	, C.I
	than 5 seconds.	0 TV7
	3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.	
	® No Tools	
	 Start engine. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: 	SU
	 Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "ON" 	
	or "OFF" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH),	
	throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and	
	driving for more than 5 seconds.	657
	 Perform self-diagnosis for ECM. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON 	ST
	BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].	
		RS
		BT
		HA
		וייין,

AT-93 839

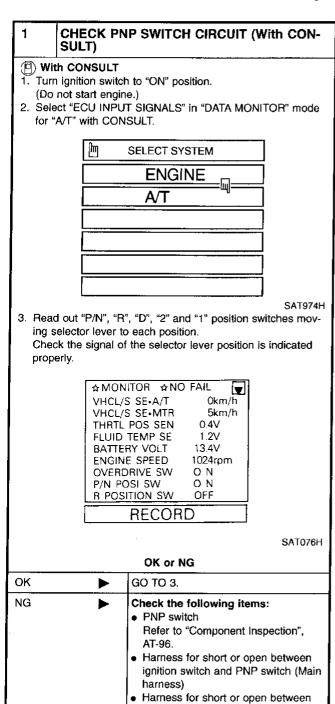
SC

ĘL



Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0033



PNP switch and TCM (Main har-

Refer to EL section ("POWER SUP-

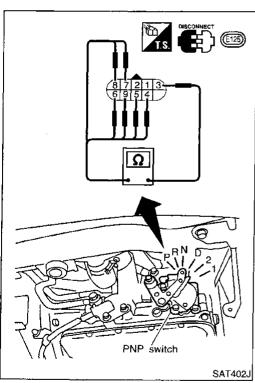
Ignition switch and fuse

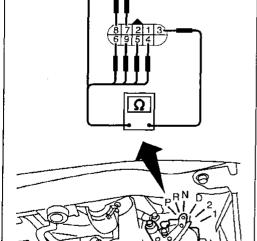
PLY ROUTING").Diode (P, N positions)

2	CHECK	(PNP 9 JLT)	SWITCH	CIRC	JIT (Wi	thout	
1.	Without COI Turn ignition s (Do not start e	switch to	"ON" pos	sition.			MA
2.	Check voltage and ground w tion.	betwee	n TCM te ing selec	erminals 2 tor lever	26, 27, 3 through 6	4, 35, 36 each posi-	EM
	Voltage: B: Batt 0: 0V	tery volta	age				LC
			T	erminal N	lo.		EC
	Lever position	36	35	34	27	26	
	P, N	В	0	0	0	0	
	<u>R</u>	0	В	0	0	0	FE
	D 	0	0	0	0 B	0	
	1	0	0	0	0	В	⊜n
	'					MTBL0136	CL
		•	A	•			MT
		P		D	2		АТ
					•		AX
		ক্র		ORRECT .	2 -		SU
			H.S.	E) (ECTOR		BR
		يـــا		, 34, 35, 36			ST
	•		V	j			RS
	- -	-				SAT425J	BT
			OK or No	G			HA
ΟK	•	► GC	TO 3.			-73	n n7/~7
NG	•	• F	eck the 1 PNP swite Refer to "	¢h		ection",	SC
		•	-larness f	for short witch and	or open I PNP sv	between vitch (Main	EL
		• 1	Harness t PNP swite ness)				IDX
		• F	gnition sv	EL sectio TING").	n ("POW	ER SUP-	

• Diode (P, N positions)

3	CHECK DT	CHECK DTC		
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-93.			
		OK or NG		
ок	>	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		





PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

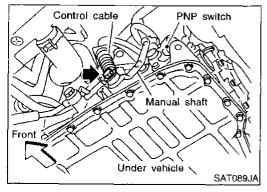
Component Inspection

NCAT0034

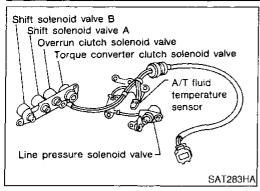
Check continuity between terminals 1 and 3 and between terminals 2 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	3 — 7	1-2
R	3 — 8	
N	3 — 9	1 — 2
D	3 — 6	
2	3 — 5	
1	3 — 4	

- If NG, check again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust control cable. Refer to AT-235.
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-235.
- If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.



Description



Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

G

MM

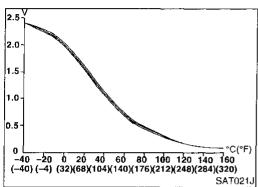
LC.

EC

FE

CL

MT



CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NCAT0035S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition Specification	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

BR

SU

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0035S02

							
Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition		R\$	
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Can)	-	_	87	
47	BR	5-2	A/T fluid tempera-	5-5	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V	Ma
47	BH	ture sensor	لـر <u>. د</u> ۸۸	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V	. SC	

EL

ND)X

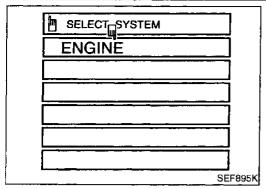
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

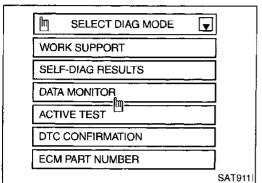
NCAT0036S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(P): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC		Harness or connectors	
⊕ : P0710	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
: MIL Code No. 1208		A/T fluid temperature sensor	

AT-97 843

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NCAT0035S04

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes (Total).
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes (Total).
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

NCAT0200

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

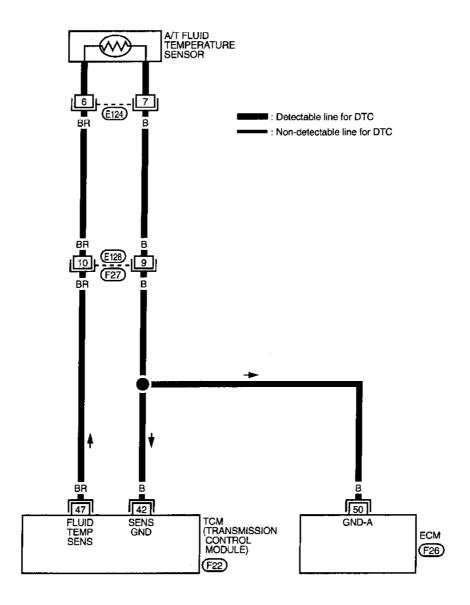
ST

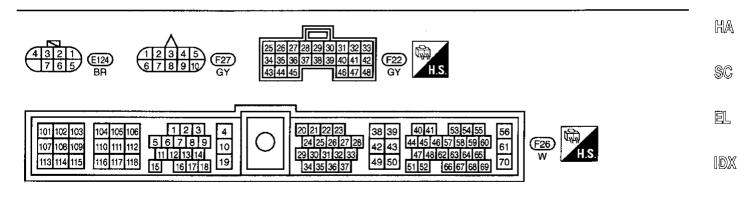
RS

BT

AT-FTS-01

G

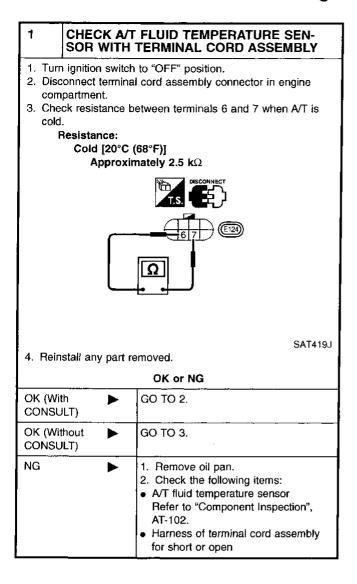


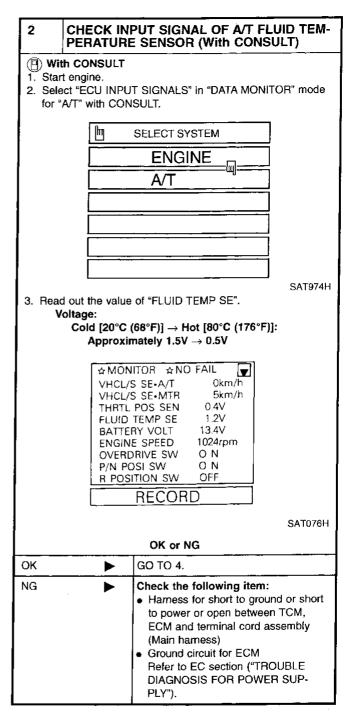


TAT175

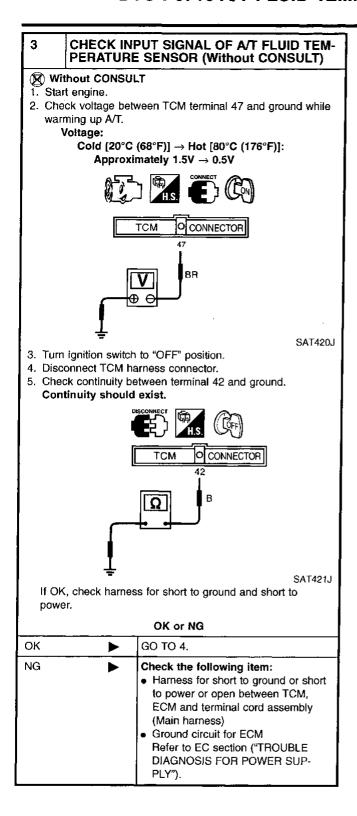
Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0036





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



4	CHECK DT	С	
	n Diagnostic Ti ure, AT-98.	ouble Code (DTC) confirmation	GI
		OK or NG	0.0.0
ок		INSPECTION END	MA
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection	i Emi
		with harness connector.	LC

EC

FE

MT

ΑT

SU

ST

RS

Ta

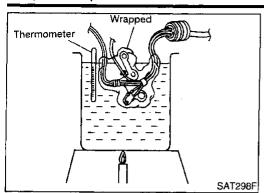
HA

SC

EL

AT-101 847

Component Inspection



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NCAT0037

NCAT0037S01

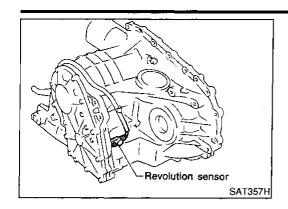
- For removal, refer to AT-234.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description

NCAT0038S01



Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

G

MA

LC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item

Throttle position

sensor (Ground)

Wire color

В

Terminal

42

Condition Judgement standard

EC FE

	No.	vvire color	i item	Condition		dard
_	29	w	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
					When vehicle parks.	ov

MT

CL

AT

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCAT0038S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(1): VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT		Harness or connectors	
	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
🔐 : MIL Code No. 1102		Revolution sensor	

SU .

BR

ST

RS

BT

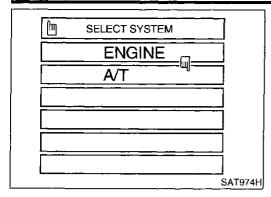
HA

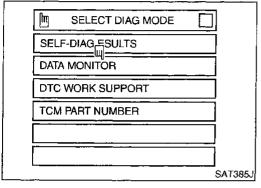
SC

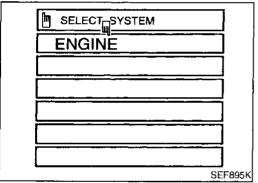
EL

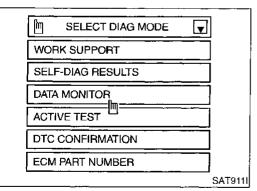
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description (Cont'd)









DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NCAT0038S03

- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- 2) Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value increase. If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-190.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-106.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 30 km/h (19 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 30 km/h (19 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

NCAT0201

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

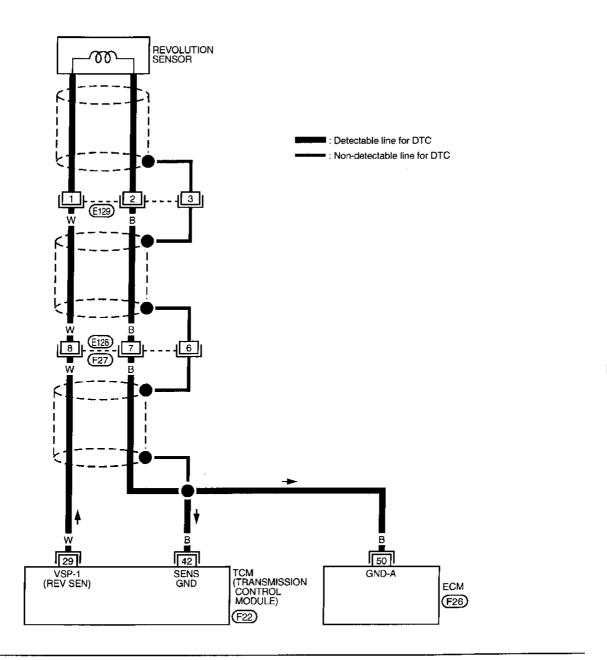
RS

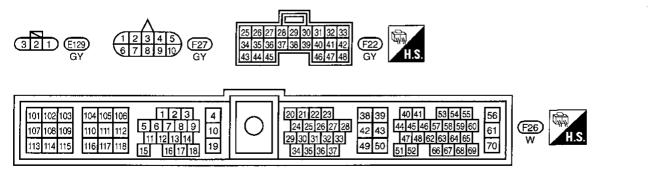
BT

MA

SC

AT-VSSAT-01

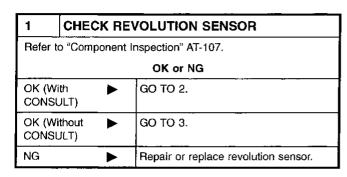


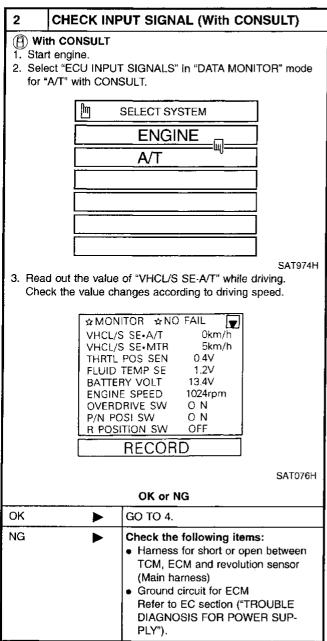


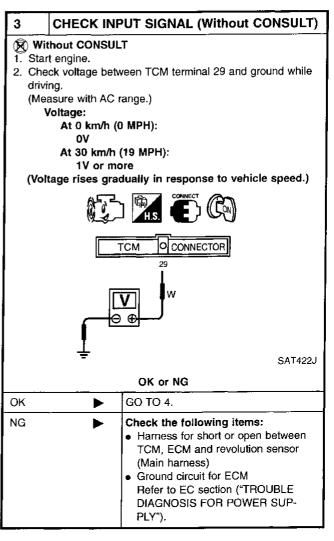
TAT176

Diagnostic Procedure

NCA10039



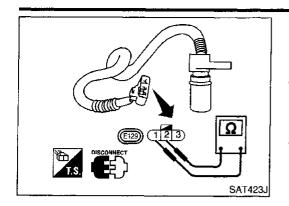




4	CHECK DT	CHECK DTC			
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-104.				
OK or NG					
ОК	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Component Inspection



Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NCAT0040

NCAT0040801

For removal, refer to AT-236.

Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

Terminal No.		Resistance
1	2	500 - 650Ω

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

KA

SC

EL

Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NCATO041

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

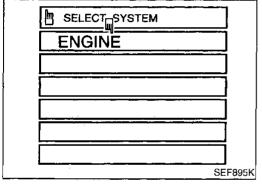
NCAT0041S0

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition	Judgement stan- dard
39	L	Engine speed sig- nal	When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 1. 5 V

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCAT0041S02

		1107110071002
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(: ENGINE SPEED SIG		
(a): P0725		 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
MIL Code No. 1207		(=



SELECT DIAG MODE	V
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SA ⁻

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 10 consecutive seconds.
- Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 10 consecutive seconds.

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description (Cont'd)

Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.

Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

G

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

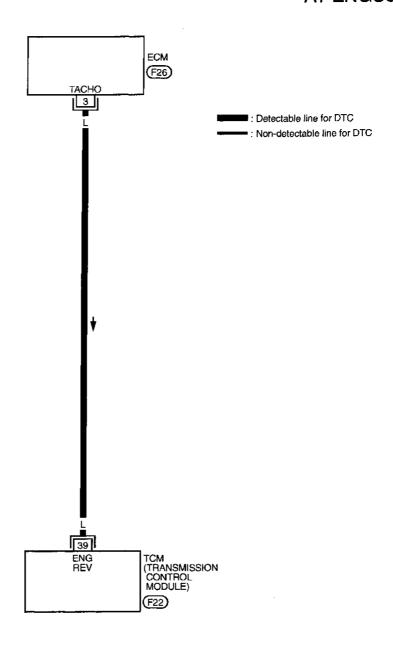
EL

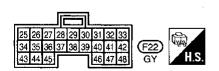
AT-109

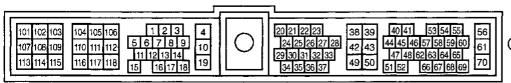
Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

NCAT0202

AT-ENGSS-01





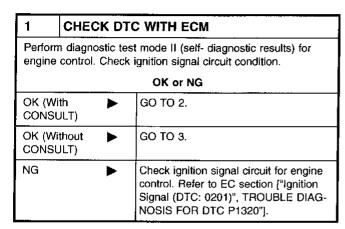


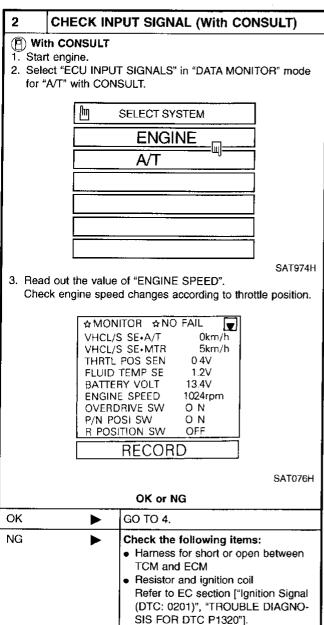


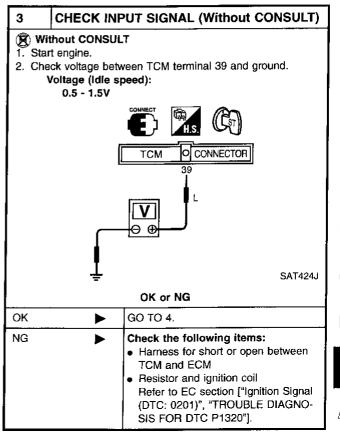
TAT177

Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0042







4	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-108.			
OK or NG			
ОК	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

GI MA EM

EC

FE

CL.

MT

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This maifunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0043S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
44		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
,	11 1/W 1 '	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less
10	1.04	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y Shift soleriold valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

NCAT0043S02

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

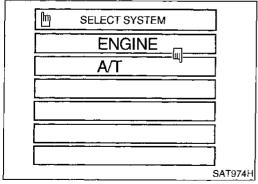
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

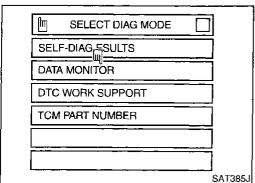
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

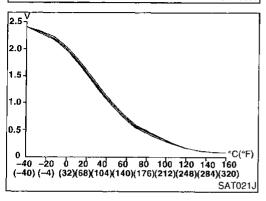
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

^{*:} P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 1ST GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A	 G1
	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1103		Hydraulic control circuit	\mathbb{M}^{A}







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the FE tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(a) With CONSULT

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-116. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to the
 - following step.

 Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelera-
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

NCATO043S03 EQ

CL,

LC

MT

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

. . .

HA

SC

EL

AT-113

tor pedal to WOT.

a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 → 2 → 3 → 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0731	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) ake sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-116. Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

With GST

- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8
Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")
Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8
Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")
Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

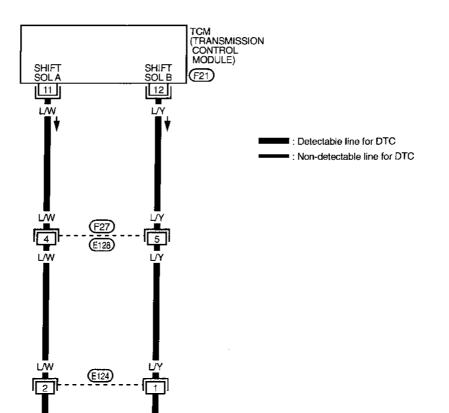
Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

NCAT0203

AT-1STSIG-01

MA

G



SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

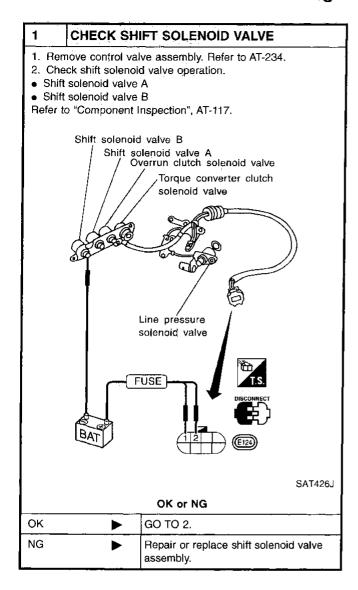
SC

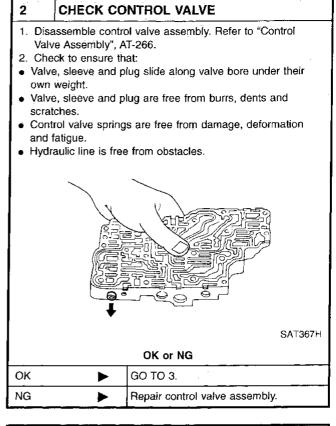
TAT178

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0044

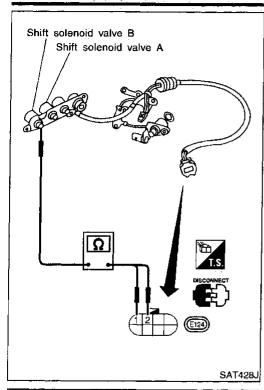




3	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-113.			
OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

Component Inspection



Component Inspection	
SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND E	3

NCAT0045

710/110040

NCAT0045S01

For removal, refer to AT-234.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0045S0101

Solenoid valve	Tern	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Crownd	20 - 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	i	Ground	20 - 4012

EM

MA

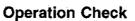
LC

EC

FE

CL

MT



Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

200

AT

SU

BR

ST

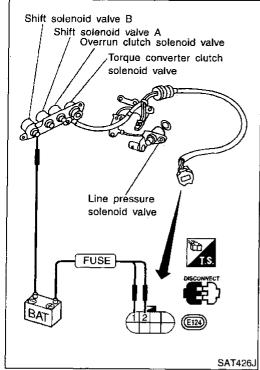
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



AT-117

Description

- NCATOO46
- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0046S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
40	1.07	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

VCAT0046502

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

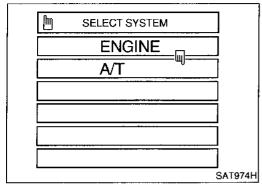
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis mattered to the suppose of the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis mattered to the suppose of the suppose

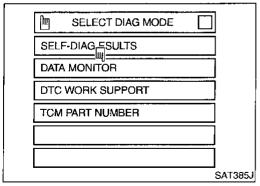
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

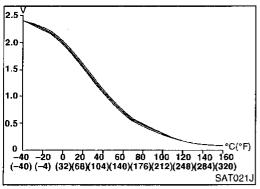
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

^{*:} P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(: A/T 2ND GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve B
	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch
: MIL Code No. 1104		Hydraulic control circuit







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) With CONSULT

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

3) Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 53 to 68 km/h (33 to 42 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.

5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 53 to 68 km/h (33 to 42 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-122. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to following step.

 Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.

 If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

Stop vehicle.

 Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

ΑT

MA

EM

LC

EC

Æ

CL

MT

SU

BR

ST

R\$

BT

HA

SC

EL

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-122. Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

With GST

- Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 53 to 68 km/h (33 to 42 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 53 to 68 km/h (33 to 42 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- No Tools
- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 53 to 68 km/h (33 to 42 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8
Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")
Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

- 3) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 53 to 68 km/h (33 to 42 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

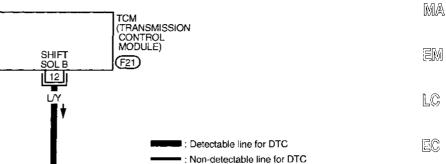
Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NCAT0204

AT-2NDSIG-01

G



FE

C1

MY

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

TAT179

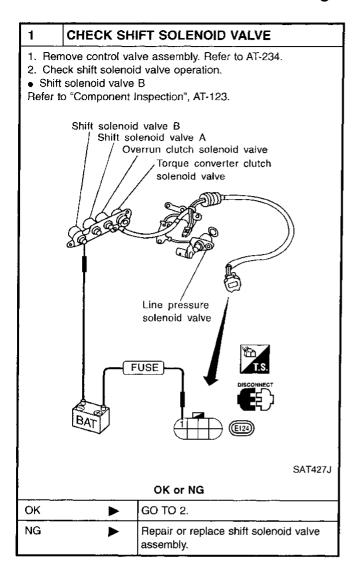
AT-121

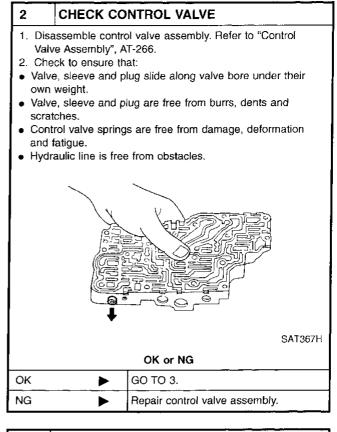
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0047

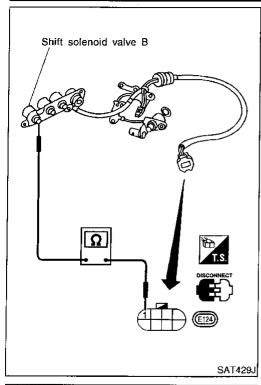




3	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-119.				
	OK or NG			
ОК	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Component Inspection



Comp	one	ent l	ns	pec	tio	1
SHIFT	SOL	ENC	DIC	VAL	VΕ	В

NCATO048

NCAT0048501

For removal, refer to AT-234.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0048S0101

Resistance Solenoid valve Terminal No. (Approx.) Shift solenoid $20 - 40\Omega$ 1 Ground valve B

EM

MA

LC

ĒC

FE

CL

MT



Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ΑT

ST

RS

BT

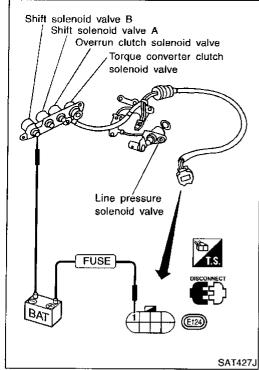
HA

SC

EL

IDX

869



AT-123

Description

NCATO04

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0049801

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
4.4		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

NCAT0049S02

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

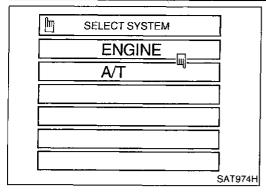
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

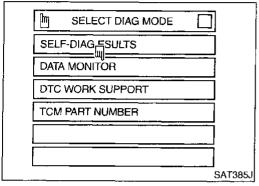
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

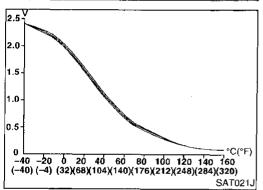
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

^{*:} P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(Î) : A/T 3RD GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A
6 : P0733	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch
: MIL Code No. 1105]	Hydraulic control circuit







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

MA

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.



TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.



LC

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

22

(P) With CONSULT

Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

Mī

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

AΤ

Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".

Accelerate vehicle to 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal com-

SU

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

BR

Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of 5) "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to

Sī

"DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-128.

RS

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to following step.

Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelera-

a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to appli-

tor pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI". If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

MA

cable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC". Stop vehicle.

SC

Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

EL IDX

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	1 → 1 → 4 → 4

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-128.
Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

With GST

- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8
Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.
- 3) Depress accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- 4) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- Accelerate vehicle to 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8
Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")
Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

- 3) Depress accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

NCAT0205

G

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

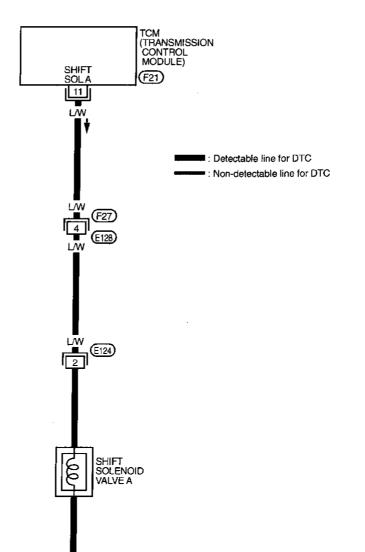
BT

HA

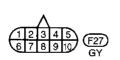
SC

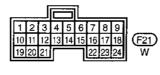
AT-3RDSIG-01









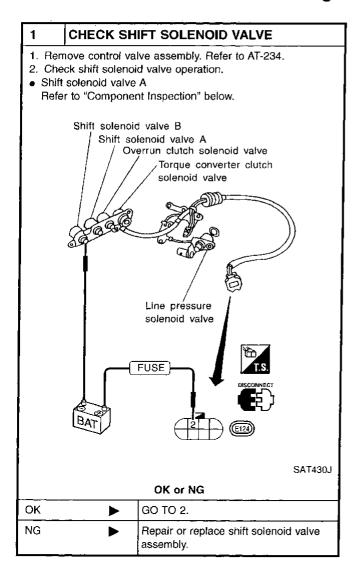


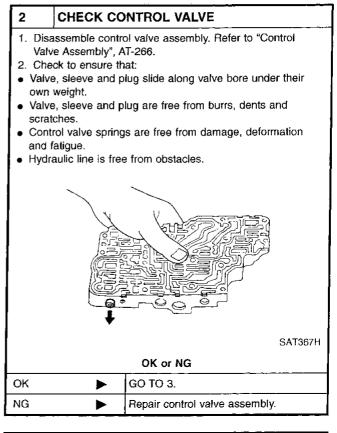


TAT180

Diagnostic Procedure

NCATO050

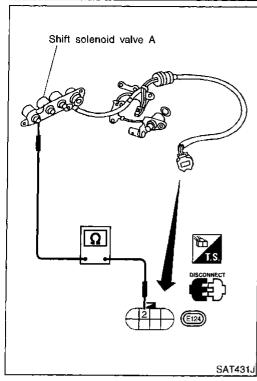




3	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-125.					
OK or NG					
OK INSPECTION END					
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Component Inspection



Component	Ins	pectio	n
SHIFT SOLEN	OID	VALVE	Α

For removal, refer to AT-234.

NCAT0051

NCAT0051S01

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0051S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A 2		Ground	20 - 40Ω

EM

MA

EC

FE

CL

MT



Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



AX

SU

BR

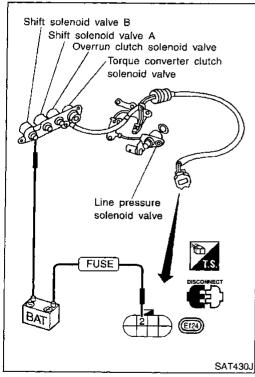
ST

RS

HA

BT

SC



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0052S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0052S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Judgement stan- dard	
4	R/W	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	
1			(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
	DID	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	P/B	noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	·	Judgement stan- dard	
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	GY/R	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	1V or less
	Shift solenoid valve A L/Y Shift solenoid valve B	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less	
12				When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
	ĽΒ	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

BR

RS

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

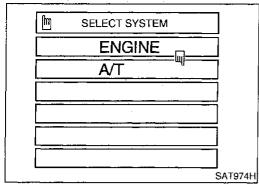
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

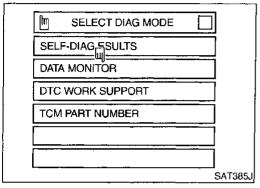
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

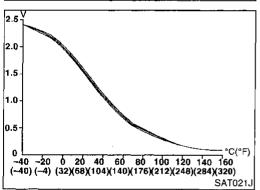
^{*:} P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(B): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN		Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B	- \$(
	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch	EL
: MIL Code No. 1106		Hydraulic control circuit Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	
			IID)

AT-131 877







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NCAT0052S04

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1/8 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-135. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

	chicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	P	
No	malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	G	
Ma	alfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$	R	
3)	to "DIAGNOSTIC PRO	IC PROCEDURE", AT-135.	16	
S	With GST			
)	Start engine and warr	•		
2)		50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) under the nd release the accelerator pedal com-		
	THROTTLE POSI: Le Selector lever: D pos Refer to shift schedule	sition (OD "ON")	٦	
)	Depress accelerator pedal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH). (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)			
)	Select "MODE 7" with	·	M	
	No Tools		11/7	
)	Start engine and warm Accelerate vehicle to 5	50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) under the	A	
	pletely. THROTTLE POSI: Les Selector lever: D pos Refer to shift schedule	eition (OD "ON")	A	
•	Depress accelerator per from a speed of 50 to	edal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" of 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH). (It will take	S	
	approximately 3 secon	•	8	
l		Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].	S	
			R	
			6	
			HZ	
			\$0	

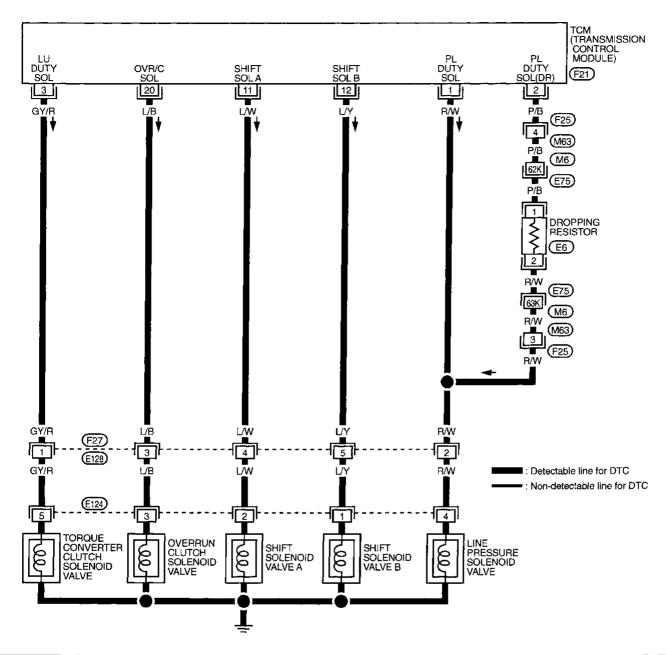
AT-133 879

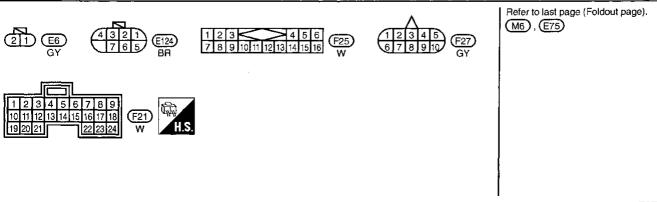
IDX

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NCAT0206

AT-4THSIG-01

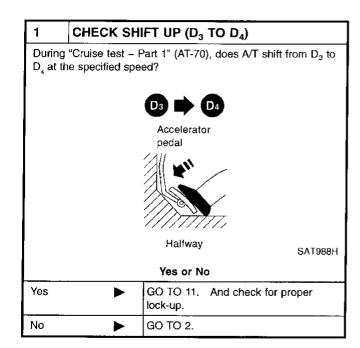




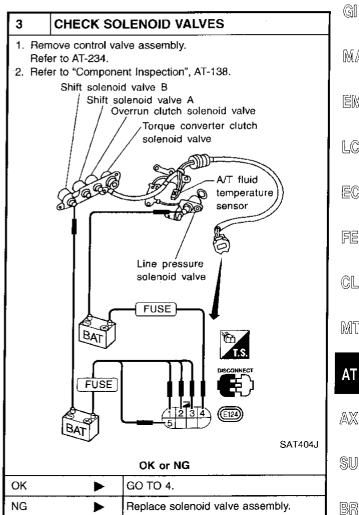
TAT181

Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0053



2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE				
Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-62.					
	OK or NG				
ОК	>	GO TO 3.			
NG	>	GO TO 7.			



AT-135 881

G

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

AX

ST

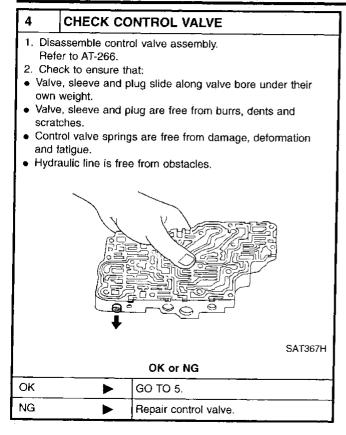
RS

BT

HA

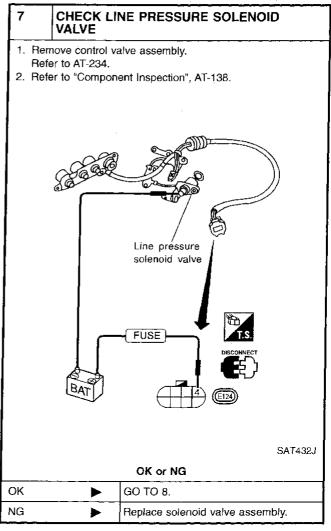
SC

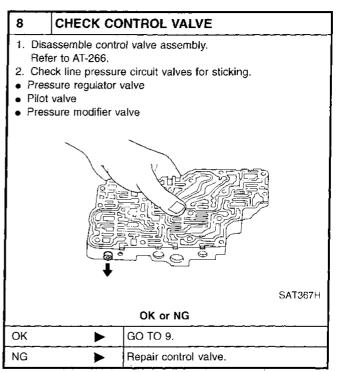
EL



5	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)		
Does	A/T shift from D	0 ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?	
		OK or NG	
OK ▶ GO TO 6.		GO TO 6.	
NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

6	CHECK DTC		
	rm Diagnostic T dure, AT-132.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation	
		OK or NG	
ок	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	>	GO TO 11. And check for proper lock-up.	



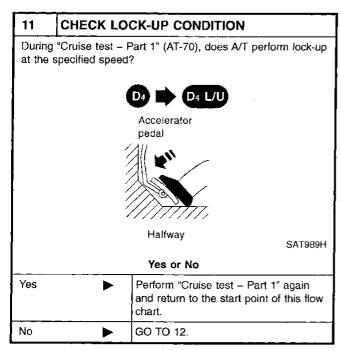


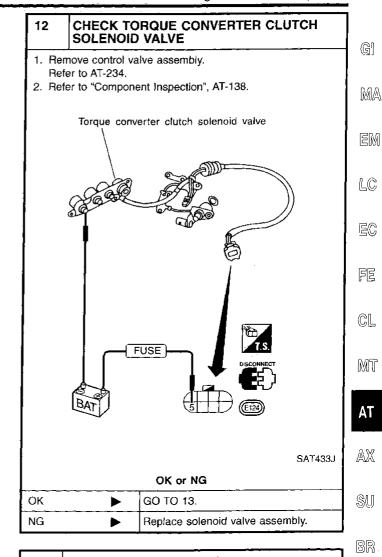
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

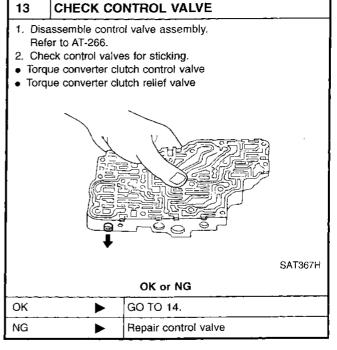
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

9	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)			
Does	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes		GO TO 10.		
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

10	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-132.				
OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END				
NG GO TO 11. And check for proper lock-up.				







ST

RS

BT

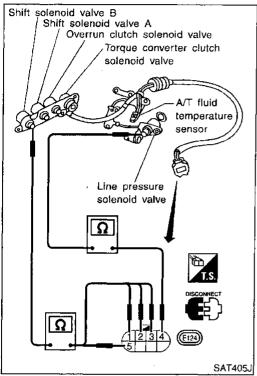
AK

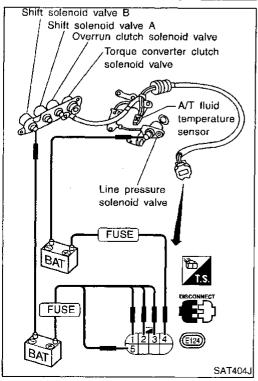
EL

AT-137 883

14	CHECK LOCK-UP		
Does	A/T perform loc	k-up at the specified speed?	
		Yes or No	
Yes GO TO 15.		GO TO 15.	
No	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

15	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-132.				
OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END		INSPECTION END		
NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.				





Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

NCAT0054

NCAT0054S01

For removal, refer to AT-234.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0054S0101

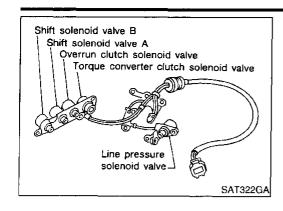
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2		
Shift solenoid valve B	1		20 - 40Ω
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5		10 - 20Ω

Operation Check

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D4", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

MA

LC

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item Condition Specification Lock-up "OFF" Approximately 4% Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Lock-up "ON" Approximately 94%

EC NCAT0055S01

C[

FE

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

duty

NCAT0055S02

MT

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard
	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3			When A/T does not perform lock- up.	1V or less	

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCAT0055S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(B): TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors	
(6): P0740	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
🚳 : MIL Code No. 1204		T/C clutch solenoid valve	

ST

BR

RS

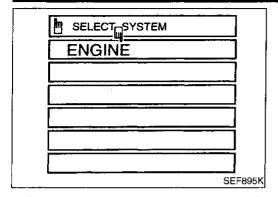
HA

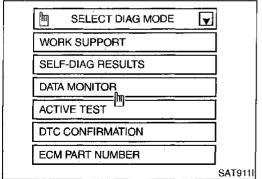
SC

AT-139 885

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NCAT0055S04

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT and wait at least 1 second.

With GST

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

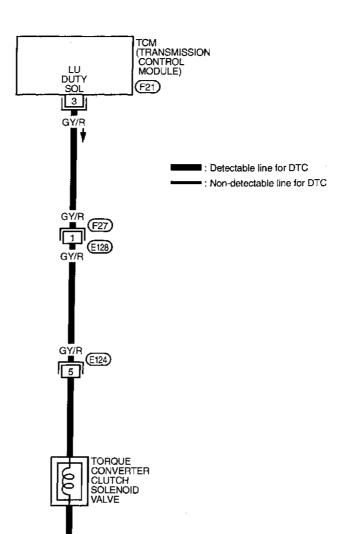
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

NCAT0207

AT-TCV-01

G





EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑI

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

8R

ST

91

RS

BT

MA

SC

EL

IDX

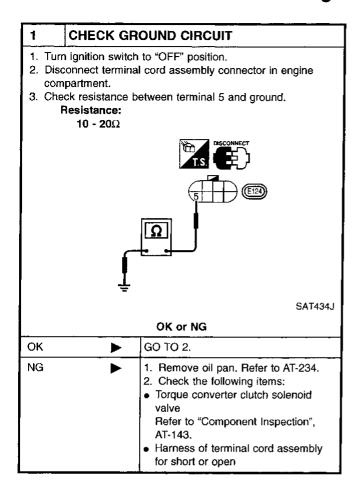
TAT182

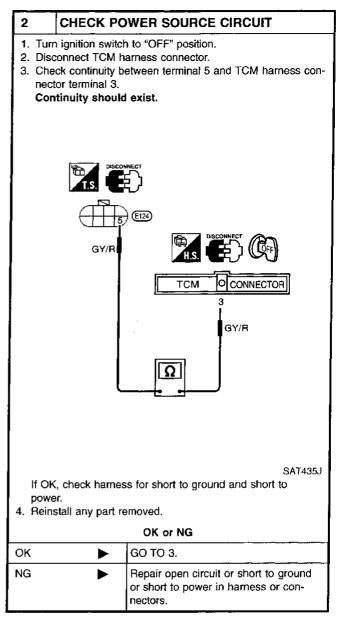
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

(F21)

Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0056

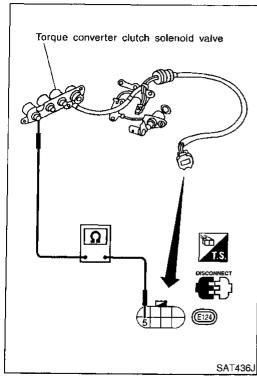




3	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-140.			
OK or NG			
OK INSPECTION END		INSPECTION END	
NG ►		Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection



Component Inspection

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-234.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0057S0101

Solenoid valve	Termir	nal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5	Ground	10 - 20Ω

LC

EM

MA

EC

FE

CL

MT



Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

AT

SU

BR

ST

RS

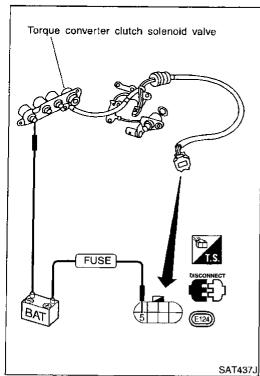
BT

HA

SC

EL

889



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0058S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0058502

Romarke:	Specification	data	aro	reference	values
nemarks.	Specification	uaia	are	reierence	values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan dard	
	Line pressure		Line pressure sole-	41.	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	H/VV	noid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
2	P/B	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	P/D	noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	
3	GY/R	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less	
-		Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage	
11	LW			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less	
12	1.0/	Shift solenoid	E ON THE	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage	
IZ	LY valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less		
20	20 L/B Overrun clutch solenoid valve	1/H 1 1		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage	
20			When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less		

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this

diagnosis malfunction.

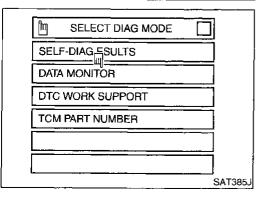
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

*: P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	_
(E): A/T TCC S/V FNCTN		Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	 R
	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch	
: MIL Code No. 1107	7	Hydraulic control circuit	

SELECT SYSTEM **ENGINE** SAT974H



DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT and touch "START".

EC 陌

G[

MA

MT

SU

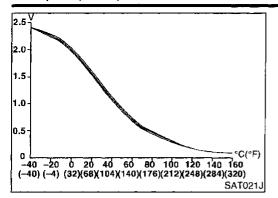
BR

RS

BT

SC

Description (Cont'd)



4) Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1/8 - 2/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50

MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-343.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-148. Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.

With GST

- 1) Start engine and warm up ATF.
- 2) Start vehicle with selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), throttle opening halfway and D₄ lock-up position for approximately 30 seconds. Check that vehicle runs through gear shift of D₁ → D₂ → D₃ → D₄ → D₄ lock-up, in accordance with shift schedule. Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- Start engine and warm up ATF.
- 2) Start vehicle with selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), throttle opening halfway and D_4 lock-up position for approximately 30 seconds. Check that vehicle runs through gear shift of $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3 \rightarrow D_4 \rightarrow D_4$ lock-up, in accordance with shift schedule. Refer to shift schedule, AT-343.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

NCATO208

GI

MA

LC

EC

ĒΕ

CL

MT

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

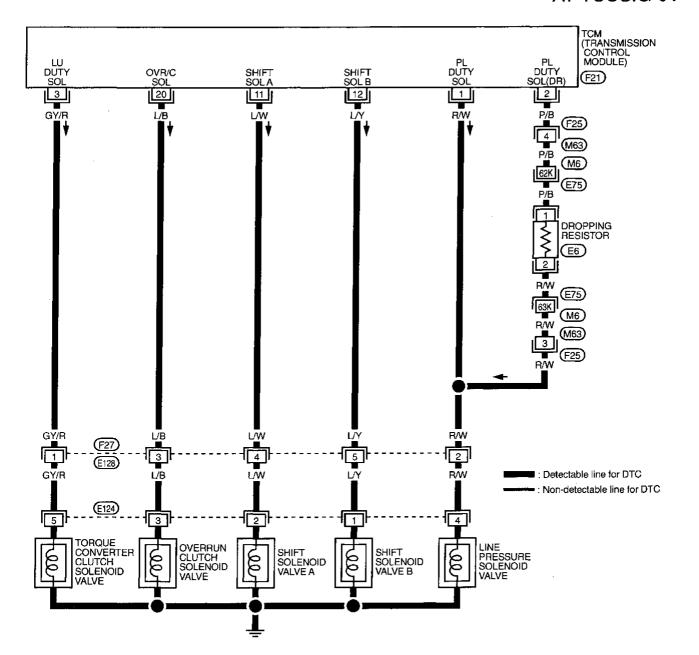
BŢ

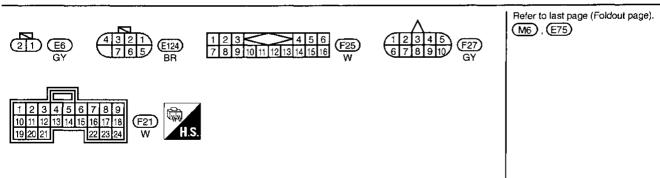
AK

SC

EL



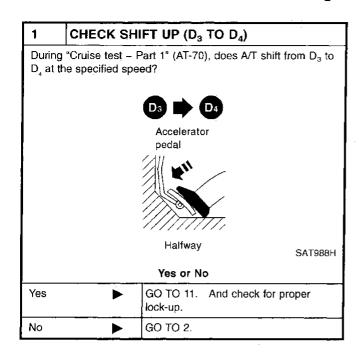


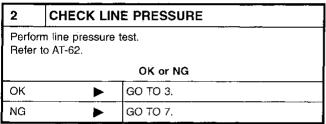


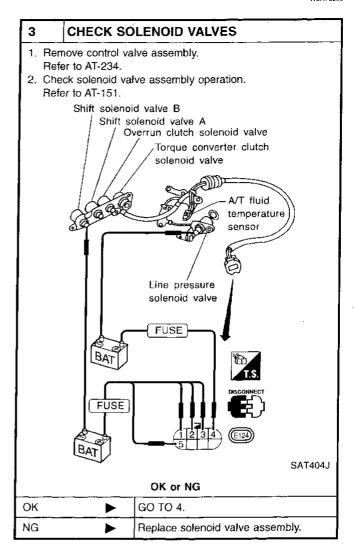
TAT183

Diagnostic Procedure

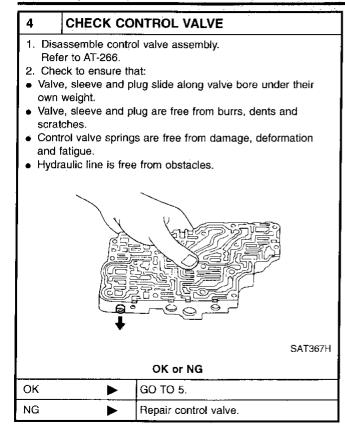
NCAT0059





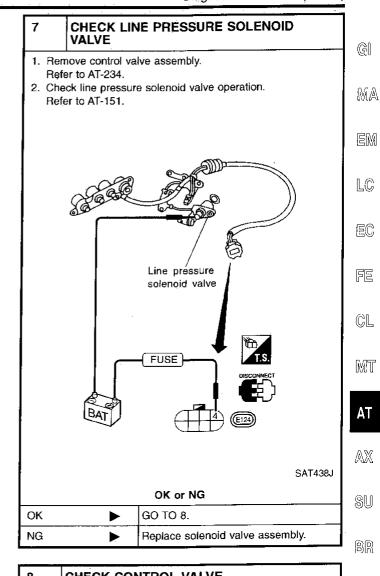


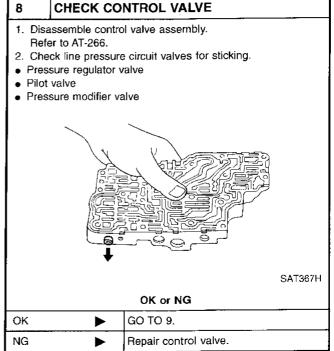
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



5	CHECK SH	IIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)
Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
Yes or No		
Yes	>	GO TO 6.
No	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

6	CHECK DI	CHECK DTC		
	rm Diagnostic T dure, AT-145.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation		
		OK or NG		
ОК	>	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	GO TO 11. And check for proper lock-up.		





RS

Bī

HA

SC

EL

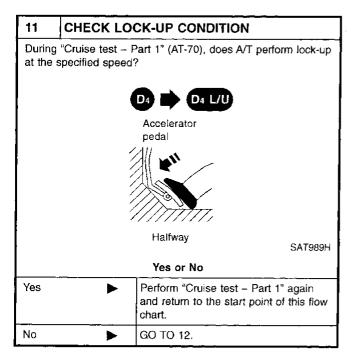
IDX

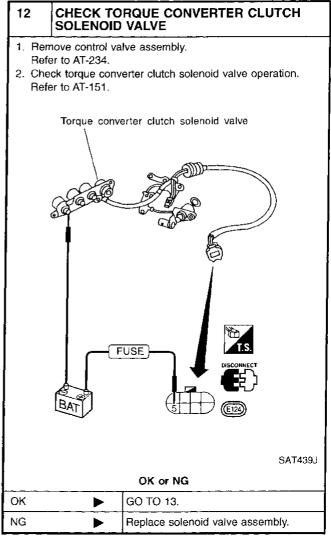
AT-149 895

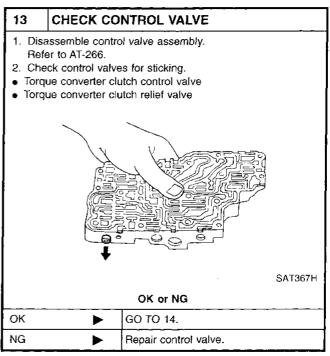
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

9	CHECK SH	HFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)	
Does	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	>	GO TO 10.	
No	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

10	CHECK DT	rc .
	n Diagnostic Ti ure, AT-145.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation
		OK or NG
ОК	•	INSPECTION END
NG	>	GO TO 11. And check for proper lock-up.







Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

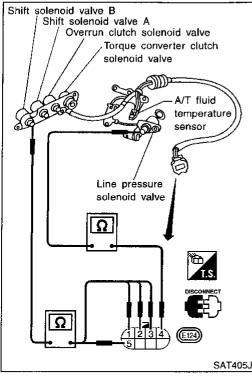
14	CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION		
Does A	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	>	GO TO 15.	
No	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

15	CHECK D	CHECK DTC	
	m Diagnostic T dure, AT-145.	rouble Code (DTC) confirmation	
OK or NG			
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.	



LC

GI



SA1405J
Shift solenoid valve B
Shift solenoid valve A
/ Overrun clutch solenoid valve
Torque converter clutch
solenoid valve
solehold valve
A/T fluid \\
temperature))
sensor //
Line pressure
solenoid valve
Solution varve
FUSE
BAT
Ts.
DISCONNECT
FUSE
▎ ┃ ┃
1121314 (6124)
BAT
1 - 1
SAT404J

Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

NCATO060

NCAT0060801

For removal, refer to AT-234.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0060S0101

CL

MT

AT

Solenoid valve	Termir	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2		
Shift solenoid valve B	1		20 - 40Ω
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5		10 - 20Ω

SU

BR

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

ST

RS

BT

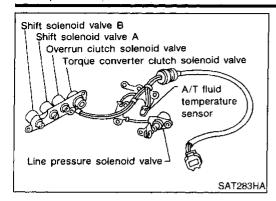
HA

SC

EL

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0061S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%	

NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0061S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement stan dard
	D041	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	R/W	noid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
	D/D	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	P/B	noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

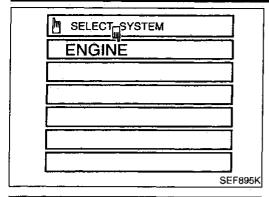
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

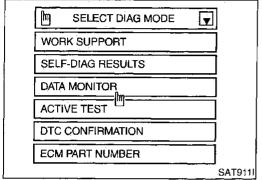
NCAT0061S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(B): L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
(a) : P0745	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
📸 : MIL Code No. 1205	valve.	Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

EM

(P) With CONSULT

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

EC

FE

CL.

With GST

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.
- ec-
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

AX

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

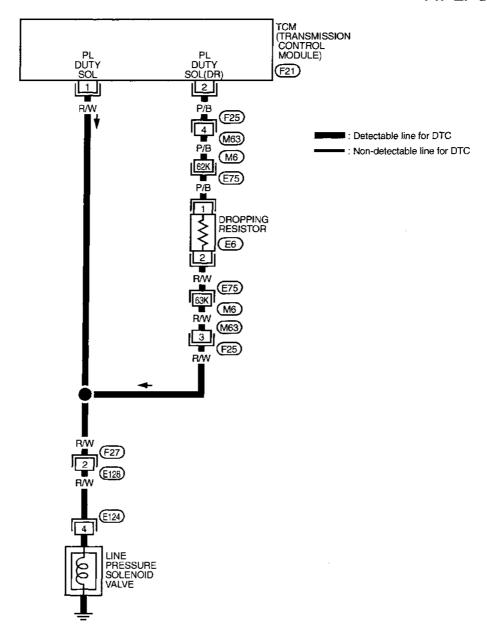
EL

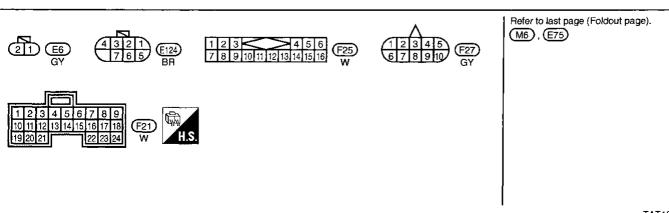
AT-153 899

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NCA10209

AT-LPSV-01



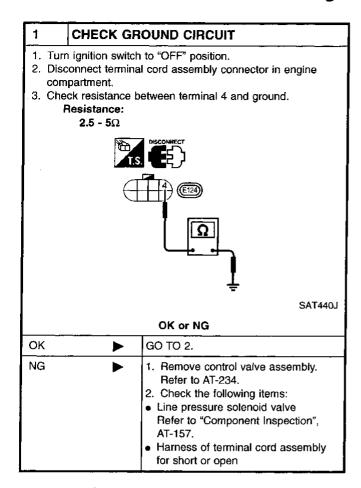


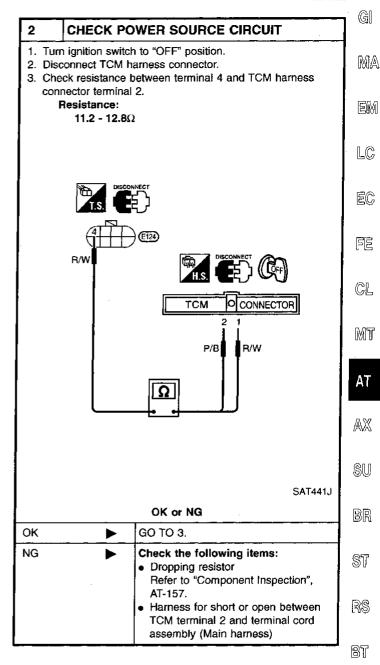
Diagnostic Procedure

NCATO062

HA

囙

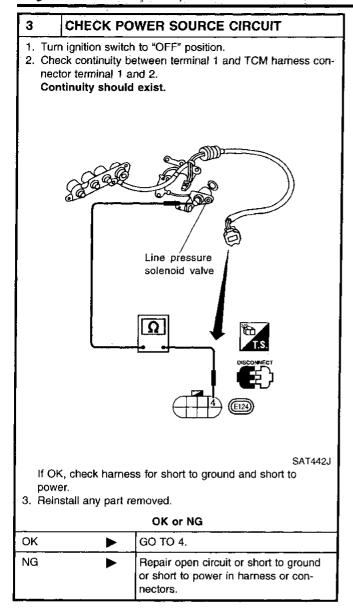




AT-155 901

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

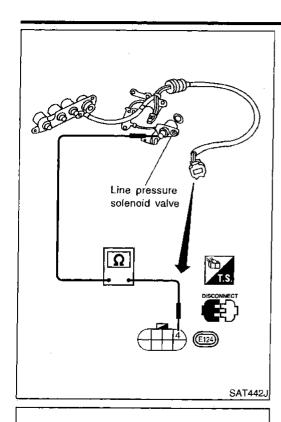
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



4	CHECK DT	C		
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-153.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	INSPÉCTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection



Component Inspection
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-234.

NCAT0063

NCAT0063S01

Resistance Check

· Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0063S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω

LC

MA

EC

FE

CL

MT



Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

ΑI

AX

SU

BR

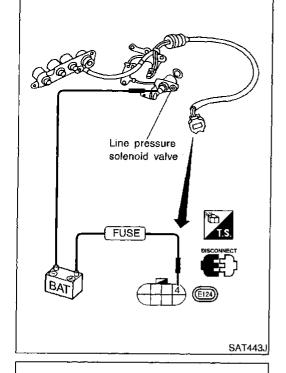
ST

RS

BT

HA

U UZ~3



DROPPING RESISTOR

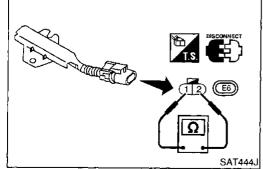
Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance:

11.2 - 12.8 Ω

NCAT0063S02

EL

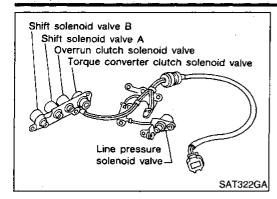


AT-157

903

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0064S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11	ĹW	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less

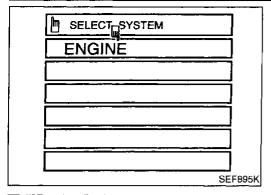
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

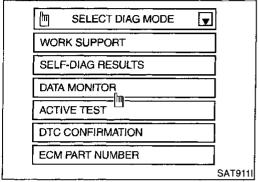
NCAT0064\$02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(E): SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
⑤ : P0750	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1108	valve.	Shift solenoid valve A

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift "1" → "2" ("GEAR").

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in D₁ → D₂ position.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

MA

LC

EC

CL

AT

MT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BŢ

HA

SC

EL

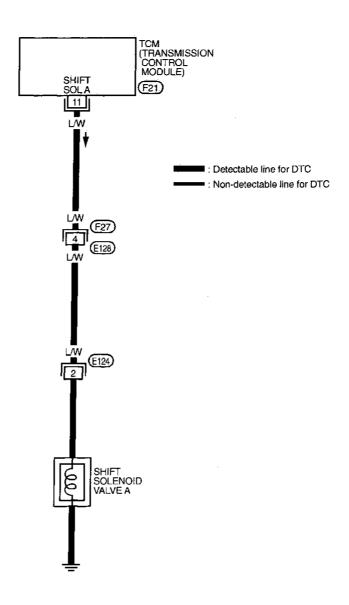
IDX

AT-159 905

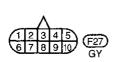
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NCAT0210

AT-SSV/A-01





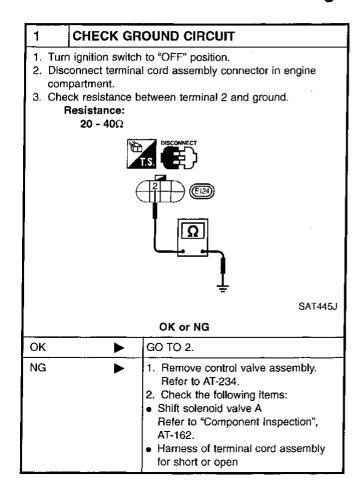


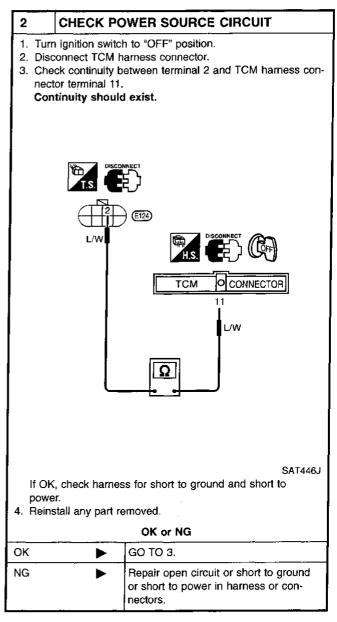


AT-161

Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0065





3	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-159.				
	OK or NG				
ок	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

GI

· Sul

MA

LC

EC

CL

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

ST

RS

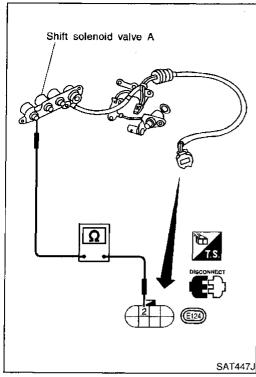
BT

HA

\$C

ĒĻ

907



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NCATO066

NCAT0066S01

For removal, refer to AT-234.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0066S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

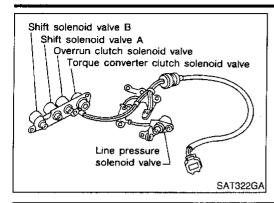
Shift solenoid valve B Shift solenoid valve A Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line préssure solenoid valve FUSE SAT448J

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

GI

MA

em

LC

EC

CL

MT

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0067S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
40		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCAT0067S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(B): SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
(a): P0755	when it tries to operate the solenoid	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
: MIL Code No. 1201	valve.	Shift solenoid valve B

9

BR

ST

RS

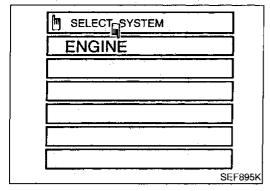
BT

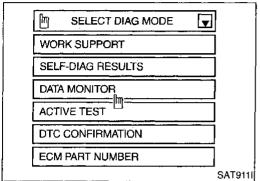
HA

SC

EL,

AT-163 909





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NCAT0067S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

CAUTION:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(R) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ ("GEAR").

With GST

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ position.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

R No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NCAT0211

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

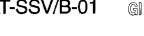
181

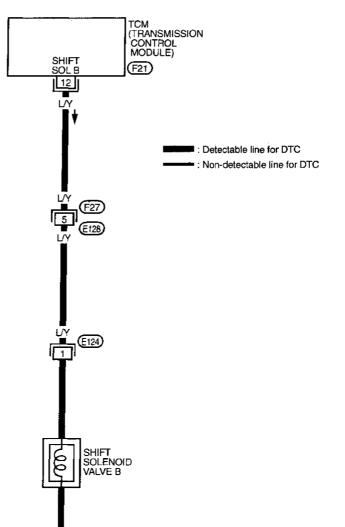
HA

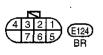
SC

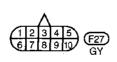
EL

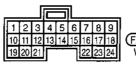
AT-SSV/B-01











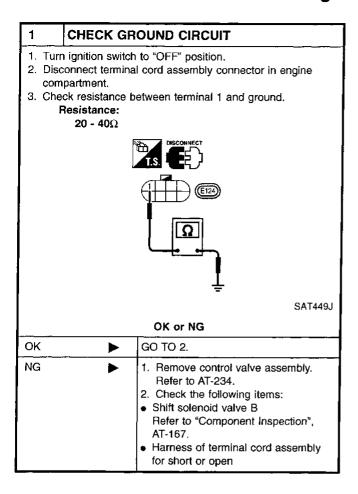


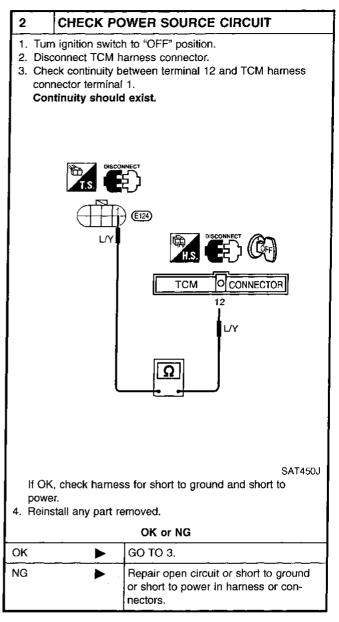


TAT186

Diagnostic Procedure

NCATO068

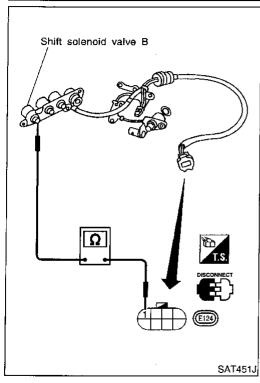




3	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-164.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Component Inspection



Component Ins	pection
SHIFT SOLENOID	VALVE B

NCATO069

For removal, refer to AT-234.

NCAT0069S01

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0069S0101

Solenoid valve	Termir	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	20 - 40Ω

EM

LC

MA

EC

FE

CL

MT



Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ΑT

SU

ST

RS

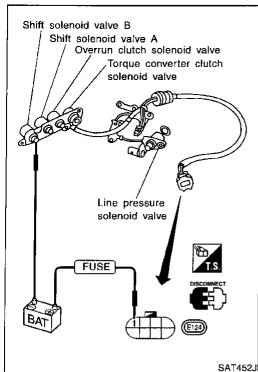
BT

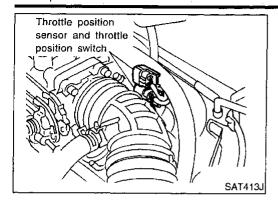
HA

SC

EL

IDX





Description

NCAT0070

- Throttle position sensor

 The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch
 Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0070S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle position sensor	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0070S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	
16	Y	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
10		(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
17	LG	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
32	P/L	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		_	4.5 - 5.5V
41	GY	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately
42	В	Ground (Throttle position sensor)		_	_

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCAT0070S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(F): TP SEN/CIRC A/T		Harness or connectors
		(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)Throttle position sensor
: MIL Code No. 1206		Throttle position switch

NCAT0070S04

MM

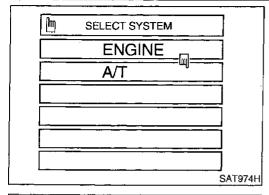
LC

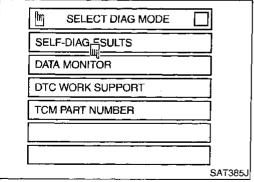
EC

FE

CL

MT





SELECT SYSTEM	
ENGINE	
SEF	895K

SELECT DIAG MODE	V	
WORK SUPPORT		
SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
DATA MONITOR		
ACTIVE TEST		
DTC CONFIRMATION		
ECM PART NUMBER		
	SA	Т9

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Check the following.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4 .6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-172.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal com-

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-172.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

With GST

- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.
- 3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.
- **No Tools**
- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" (OD "ON"), vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.

AT

88

RS

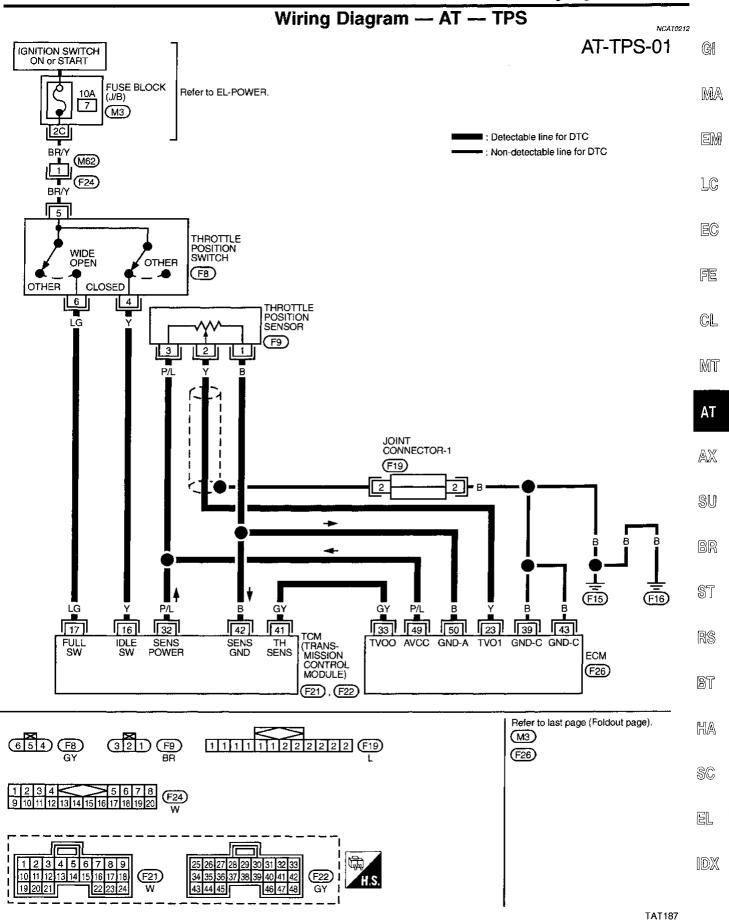
BT

HA

1DX

Description (Cont'd)

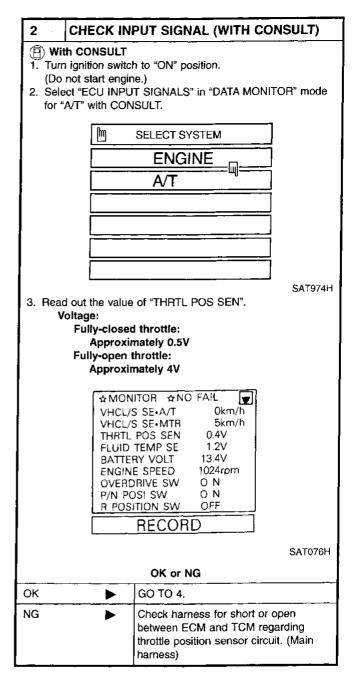
Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].



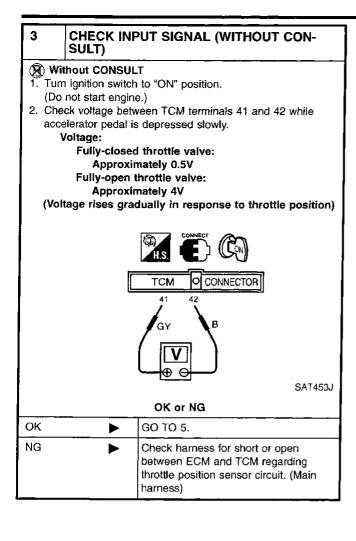
Diagnostic Procedure

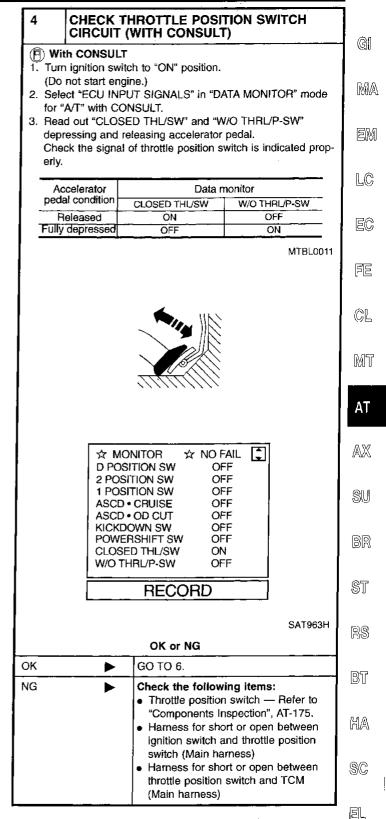
NCAT0071

1	CHECK	DTO	WITH ECM
Perform diagnostic test mode II (self- diagnostic results) for engine control. Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].			
OK or NG			
OK (With		•	GO TO 2.
OK (With	-	•	GO TO 3.
NG	>	•	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC section ["Throttle Position Sensor (DTC: 0403)", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC P0120"].



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)





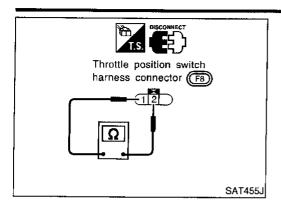
AT-173 919

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH 5 **CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT)** Without CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine) Accelerator Voltage pedal condition Terminal No. 16 Terminal No. 17 Released Battery voltage 1V or less Battery voltage Fully depressed 1V or less MTBL0137 O CONNECTOR TCM LG Θ SAT454J OK or NG OK GO TO 6. NG Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-175. • Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

6	CHECK DTC		
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-169.		
]	OK or NG		
ОК	▶ INSPECTION END		
NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

Component Inspection



Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH

Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)

=NCAT0072

NCAT0072S01

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.

NCAT0072S0101

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

MA

EM

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC section ("Basic Inspection", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — Basic Inspection")

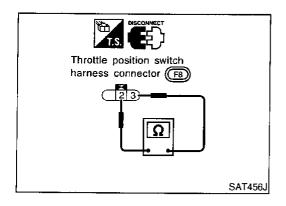
LC

EC

FE

CL

MT



Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

Check continuity between terminals 2 and 3.

NCAT0072S0102

AT

AX

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SU

BR

ST

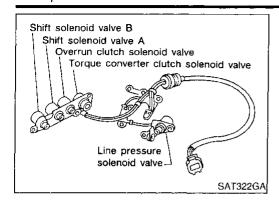
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the inhibitor switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NCAT0073S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	(Condition	Judgement stan- dard
	- 10	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCAT0073S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(E): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	_ TCM detects an improper voltage drop	Harness or connectors
	when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Overrun clutch solenoid valve
: MIL Code No. 1203		

ENGINE SEF895K

SELECT DIAG MOI	DE 🔻
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
•	SAT91

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NCAT0073S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT.
- Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with "D" position (OD "ON").
- Release accelerator pedal completely with "D" position (OD "OFF").

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

1	With	CCT
(GST)	VVIIT	uSI

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", overdrive control switch in "ON" or "OFF" position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).

MA

 \mathbb{G}

3) Select "MODE 7" with GST.

No Tools

1) Start engine.

2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", overdrive control switch in "ON" or "OFF" position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).

LG

 Perform self-diagnosis for ECM.
 Refer to EC section ["Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)", "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION"].

EC

FE

GL,

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

1DX

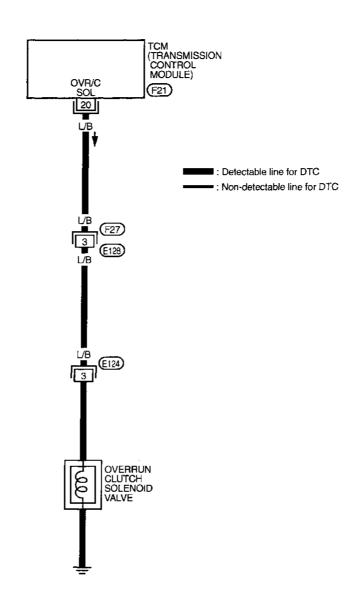
AT-177

923

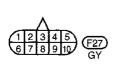
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NCAT0213

AT-OVRCSV-01



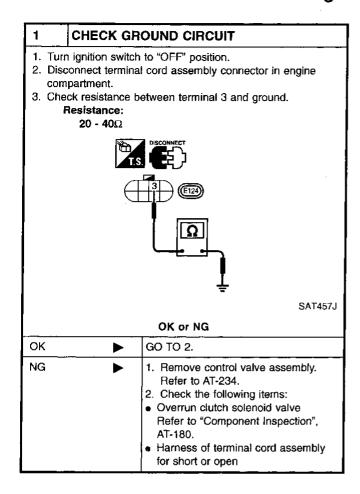


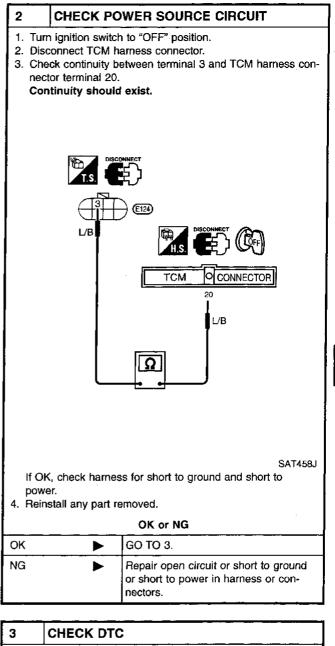




Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0074





3	CHECK DTC		
	m Diagnostic Ti lure, AT-176.	ouble Code (DTC) confirmation	
		OK or NG	
OK		INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

AT-179 925

(

G

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

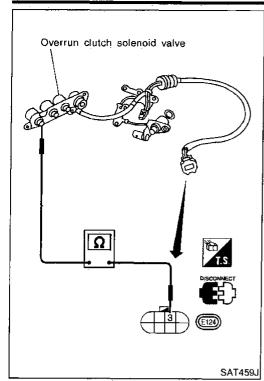
_ ..

SC

1DX

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection



Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

NCAT0075

NCAT0075S01

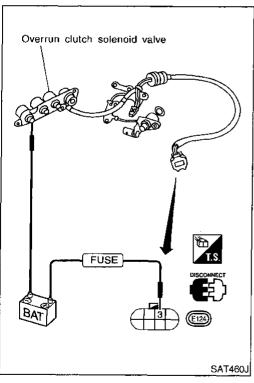
For removal, refer to AT-234.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NCAT0075S0101

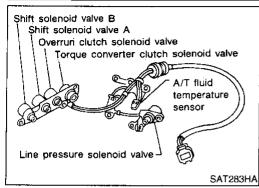
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

Description



Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL.

MT

ΑT

SU

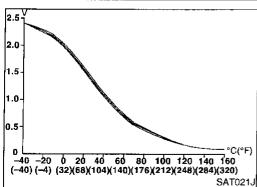
ST

BT

HA

SC

(DX



CONSULT REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0076S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
VT fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

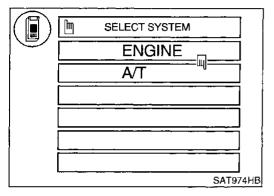
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

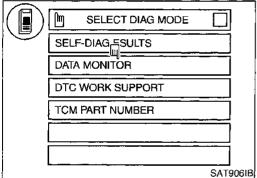
NCATOO76S02

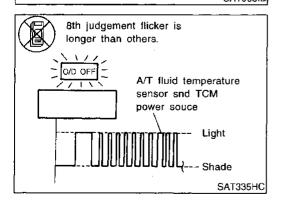
Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard
				When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
10	G/OR	Power source	85.77	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	1V or less
19	G/OR	Power source	Same as No. 10)
28 P	Power source (Memory back-up)	(Cov)	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage	
		or Corp	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
42	В	Ground (A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor)	(Ca)		_
47 BR	A/T fluid tempera-	A/T fluid tempera-	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V	
	ture sensor	N	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V	

Description (Cont'd)

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC			
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(E): BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
🕱 : 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor	







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NCAT0076S04

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

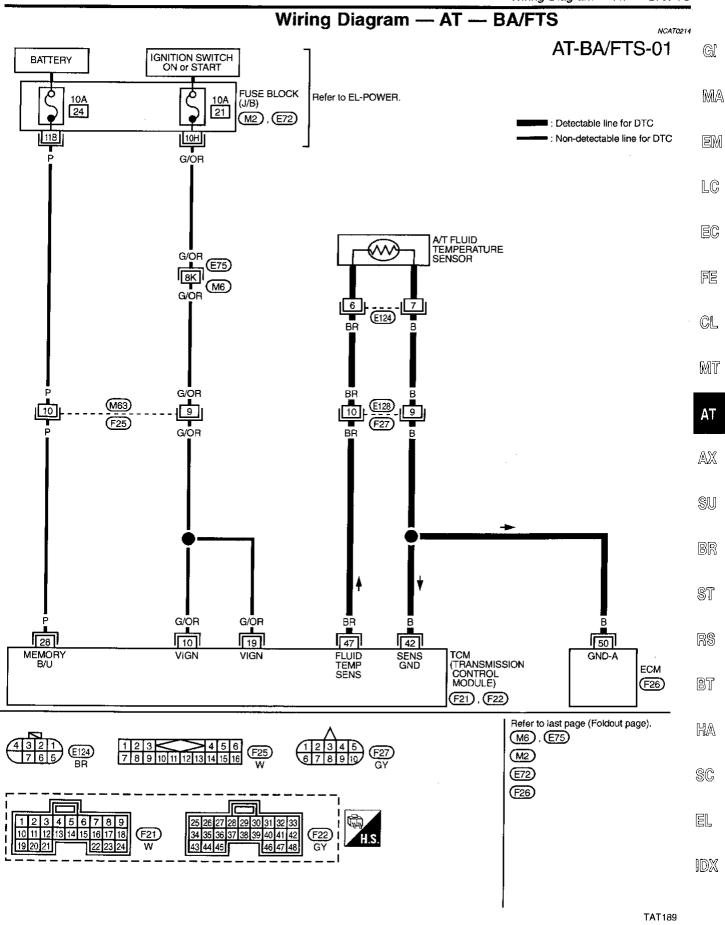
(F) With CONSULT

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

(R) Without CONSULT

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-48.

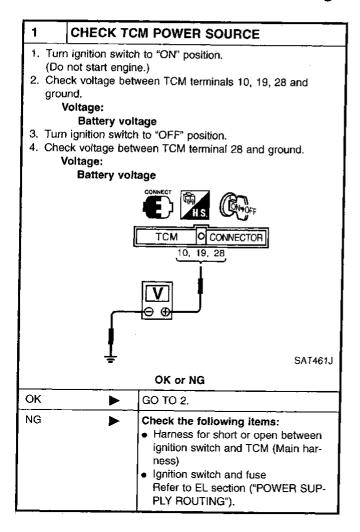
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS

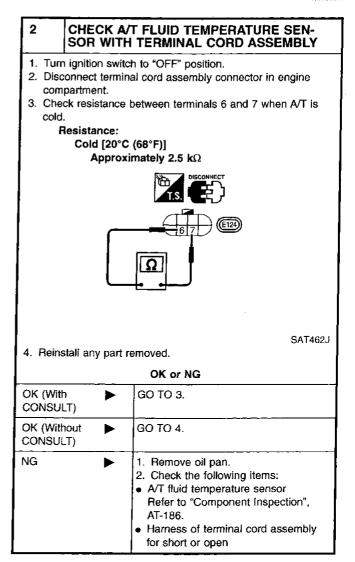


Diagnostic Procedure

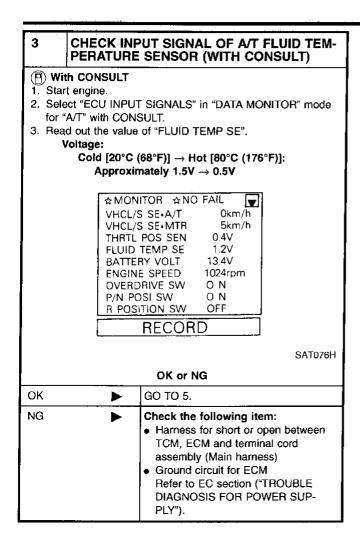
Diagnostic Procedure

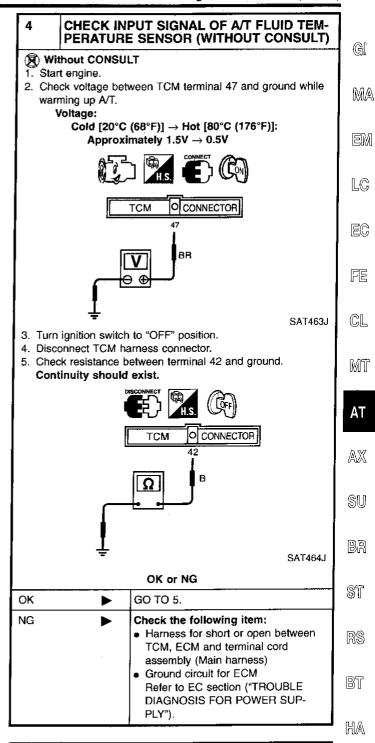
NCAT0077





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



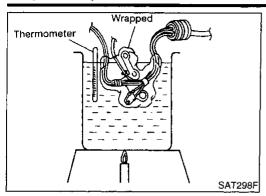


5	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-182.				
	OK or NG				
ок	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			

SC

EL

Component Inspection



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NCAT0078

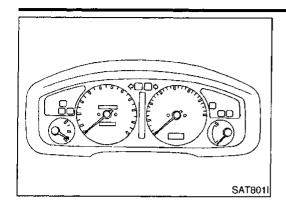
NCAT0078\$01

- For removal, refer to AT-234.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

DTC VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR

Description



Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NCAT0079S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition	Judgement stan- dard
40	Y/G	Vehicle speed sensor	When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

CL

MT

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NCATO079S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(B): VHCL SPEED SEN.MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors (Time and the second se	
🕱 : 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Vehicle speed sensor	

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

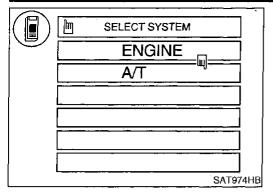
KA

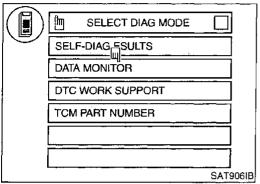
S(C

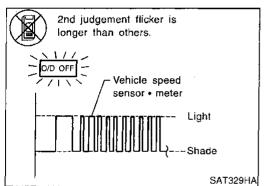
AT-187 933

DTC VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description (Cont'd)







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NCAT0079S03

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT

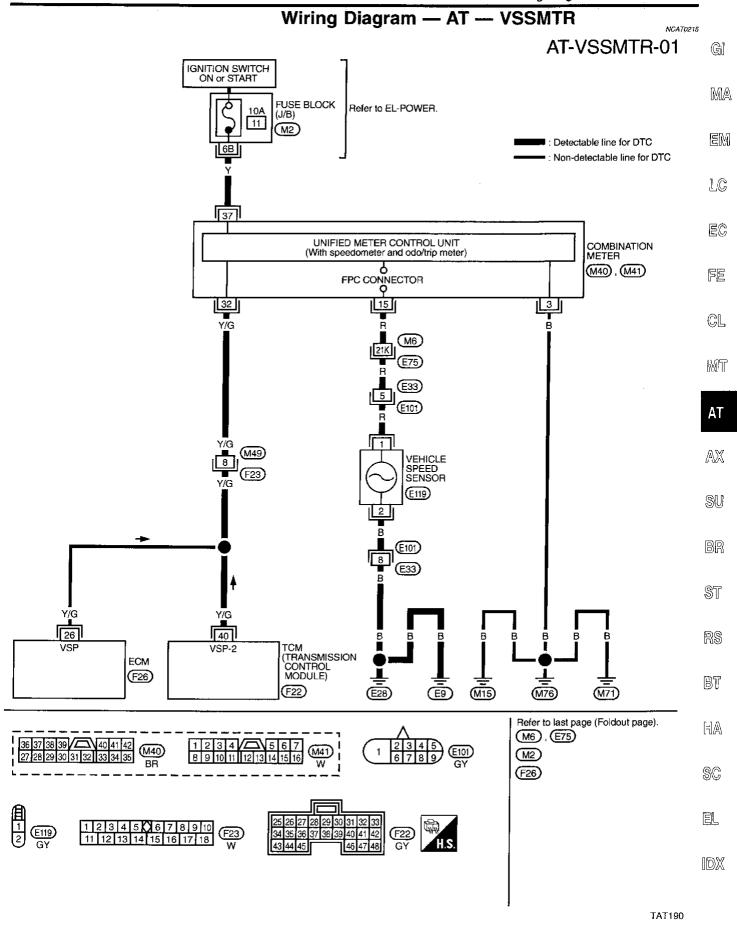
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).

Nithout CONSULT

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools),
 AT-48.

DTC VHCL SPEED SEN:MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR:MTR

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR



AT-189 935

Diagnostic Procedure

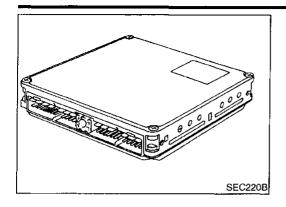
NCAT0080

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL				
The Check Input signal (a) With Consult 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT. 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed. ★MONITOR ★NO FAIL ▼				
P/N POSI SW O N R POSITION SW OFF				
RECORD				
SAT076H				
Without CONSULT 1. Start engine. 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more. Voltage: Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V.				
TOU DOON TOTAL				
TCM O CONNECTOR 40 Y/G O ©				
<u>↓</u> SAT465J				
OK or NG				
OK GO TO 2. Check the following items: Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL section ("METERS AND GAUGES"). Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)				

2	CHECK DTC			
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-188.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

ড়া

MA

LC

EC

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

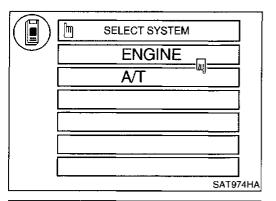
NCAT0218S01

Diagnostic Trouble Code No.	Malfunction is detected when	Check Item (Possible Cause)
(F): CONTROL UNIT (RAM) CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	• TCM

CL

FE

MT



SELECT DIAG MODE

SELF-DIAG SULTS

DTC WORK SUPPORT

TCM PART NUMBER

DATA MONITOR

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

\$U

(P) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT.
- Start engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

BR ST

RS

BT

HA

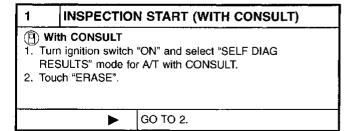
SC

ΞL

0 00

Diagnostic Procedure

NCAT0219



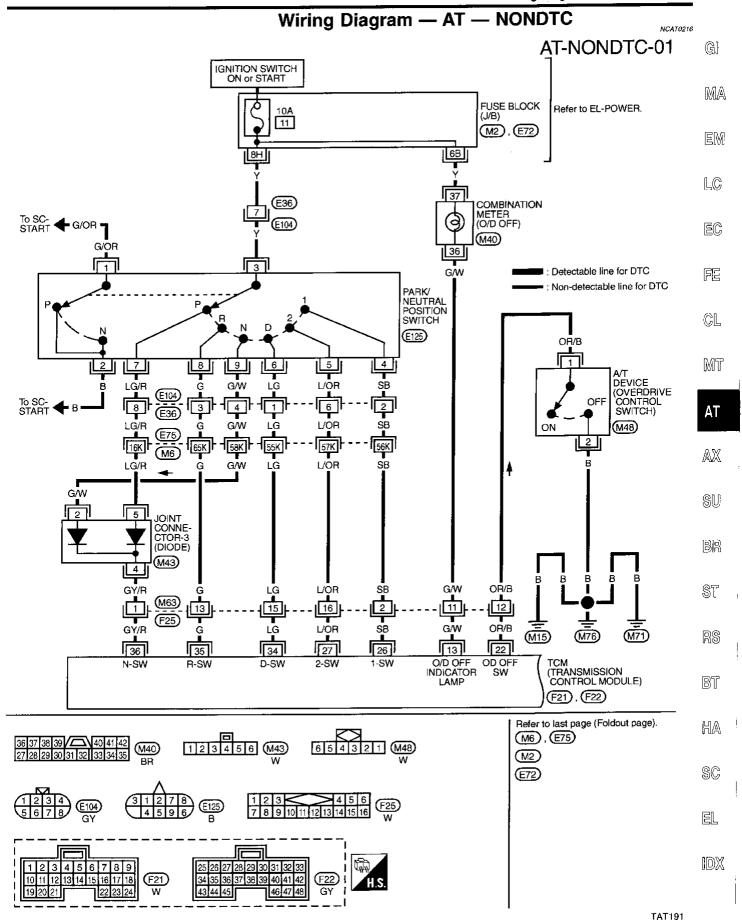
SAT906IB

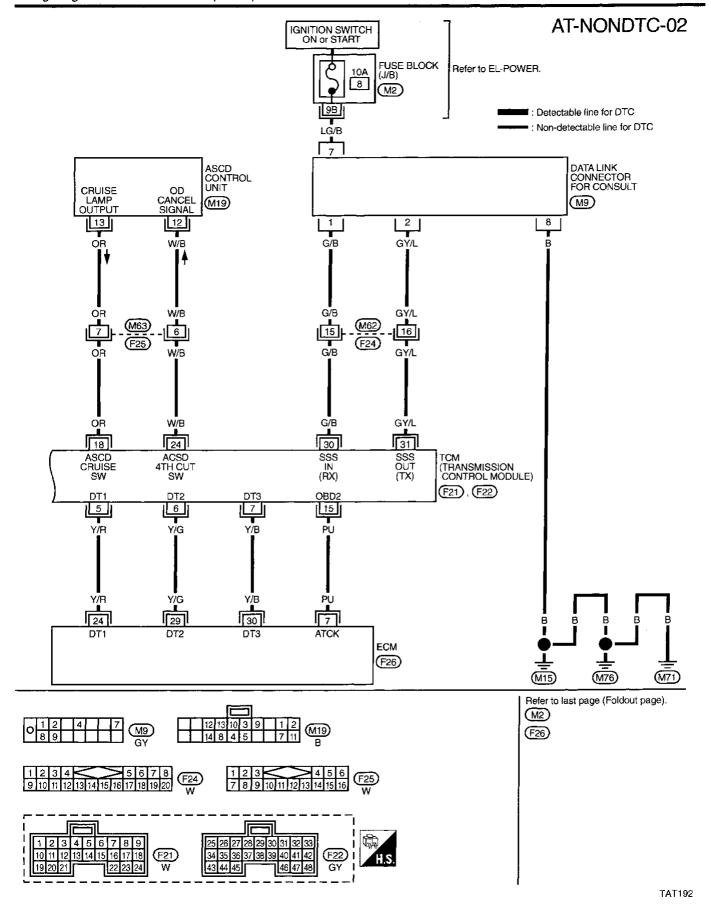
2	CHECK DTO	
	N PROCEDURE	TIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIR- E.
	>	GO TO 3.

AT-191 937

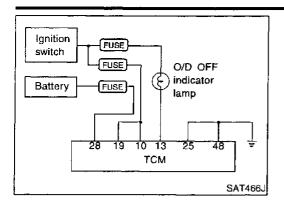
DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM) Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DI	CHECK DTC AGAIN		
	"CONTROL UN yed again?	IT (RAM) or CONTROL UNIT (ROM)"		
		Yes or No		
Yes		Replace TCM.		
No		INSPECTION END		





1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On



1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

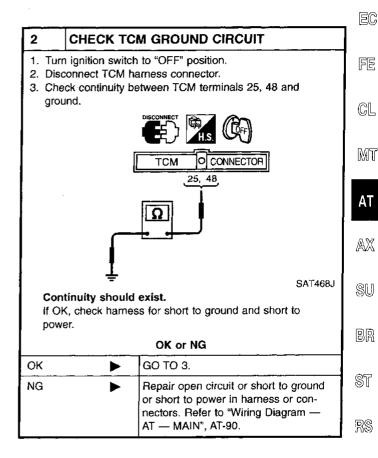
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

MA EM

G

LC

1 CHECK TO	M POWER SOURCE
Turn ignition switch (Do not start engine) Check voltage between descriptions.	•
Voltage: Batte	ry voltage
	TCM O CONNECTOR 10, 19, 28
	V
는 	SAT467J
Turn ignition switch Check voltage betw Voltage: Batter	veen TCM terminal 28 and ground.
	OK or NG
OK ▶	GO TO 2.
NG ►	Check the following items: Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM (Main harness) Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN", AT-90. Ignition switch and fuse Refer to EL section ("POWER SUPPLY ROUTING").



AT-195

941

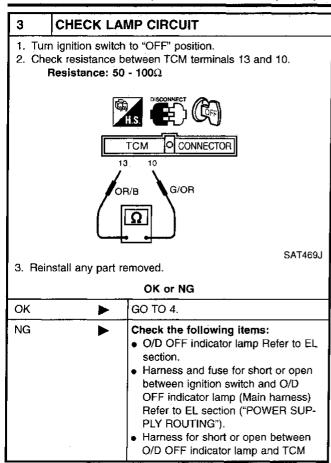
BŢ

HA

SC

EL

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.			
		OK or NG	
ОК	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

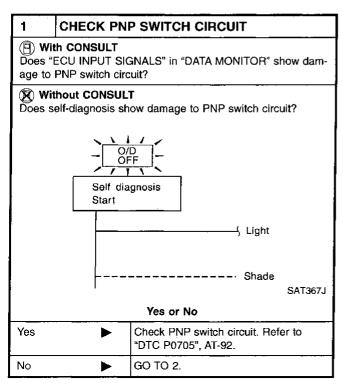
SYMPTOM:

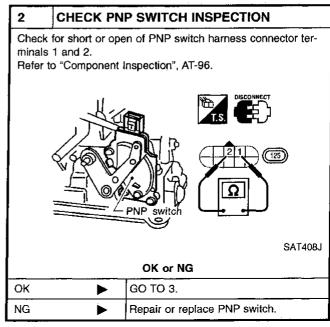
NCAT0082

 Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.

MA

 Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.





3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM			
		n. Refer to EL section ("System ING SYSTEM").		
		OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

IC EC FE CL MT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

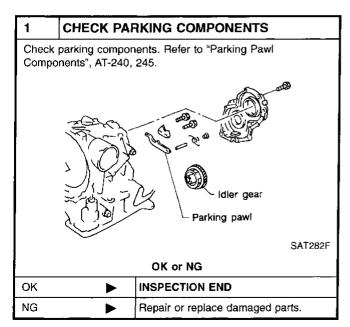
3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

=NCAT0083

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.

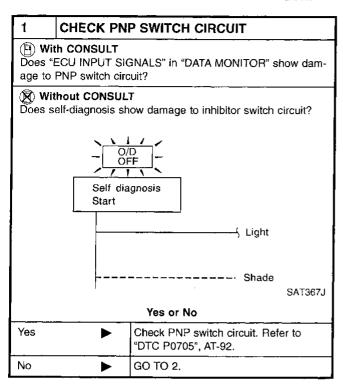


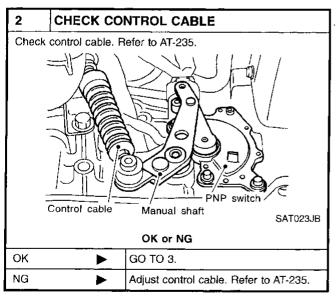
4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

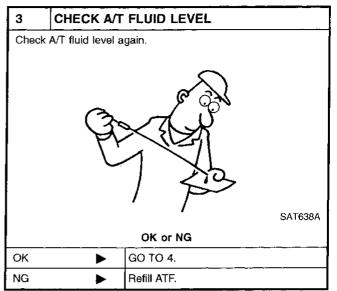
4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

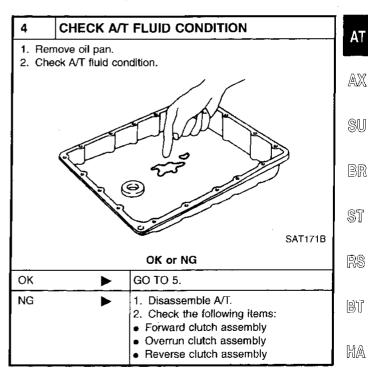
=NCAT0084

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.









5	СНЕСК SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

AT-199 945

MA

EC

FE

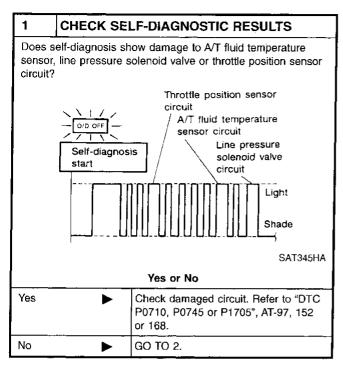
CL

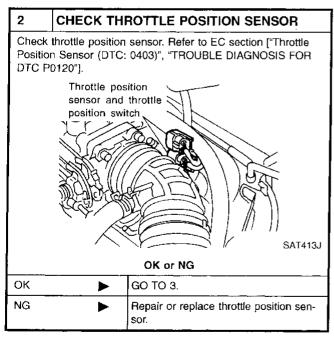
MT

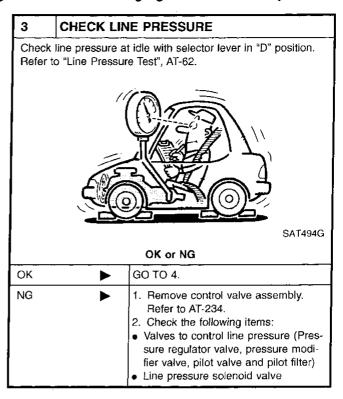
5. Large Shock. "N" \rightarrow "R" Position SYMPTOM:

=NCAT0085

There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.







4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	k again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК		INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" **Position**

MA

LC

EC

75

CL

MT

ΑT

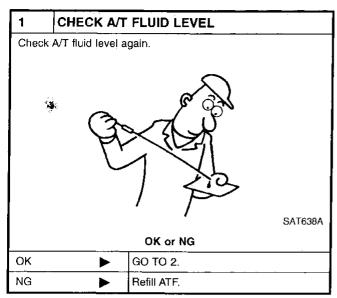
 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

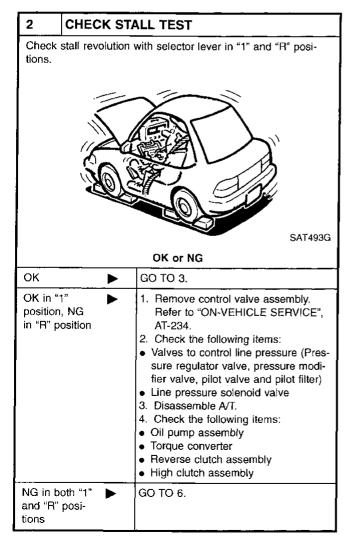
SU

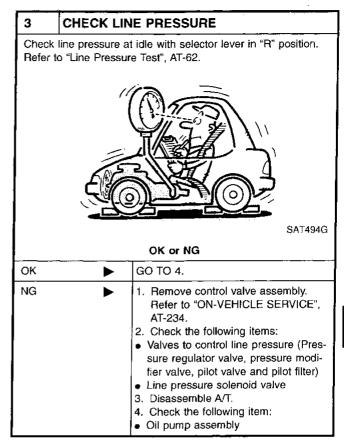
/IDX

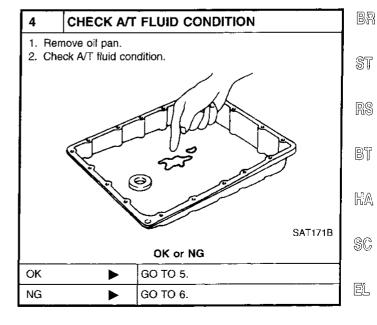
SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.









6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.			
		OK or NG	
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-234. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly Torque converter Reverse clutch assembly High clutch assembly Low & reverse brake assembly Low one-way clutch OK or NG 		
OK GO TO 5.		
► Repair or replace damaged parts.		
9 6 6 9 11 11		

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

MA

ĒM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

AΤ

 \mathbb{X}

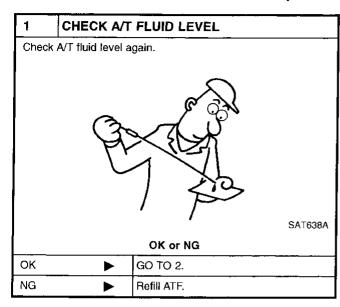
SU

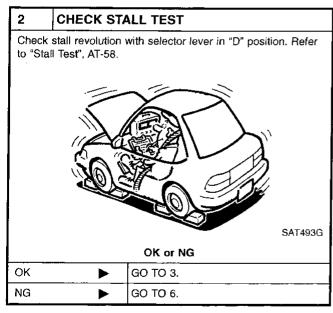
BR

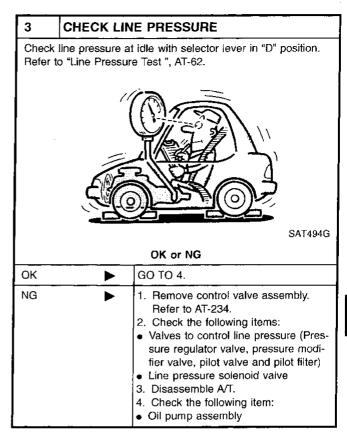
ST

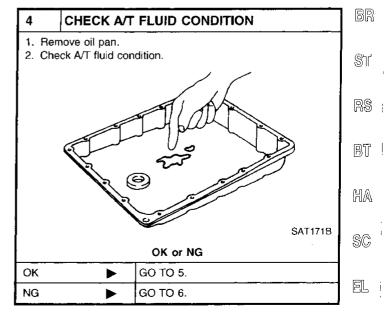
GI

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.









7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.			
		OK or NG	
ОК		INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-234. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve).		
2. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly Forward clutch assembly Forward one-way clutch Low one-way clutch Low & reverse brake assembly Torque converter		
OK or NG		
OK ▶ GO TO 5.		
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁

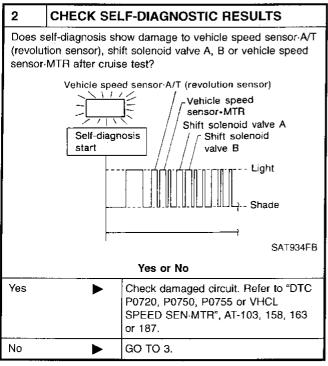
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ SYMPTOM:

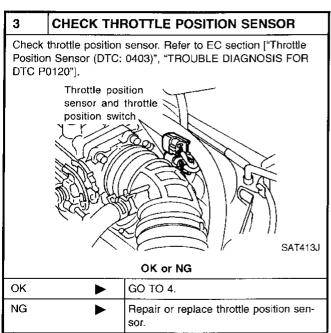
-NCATOORS

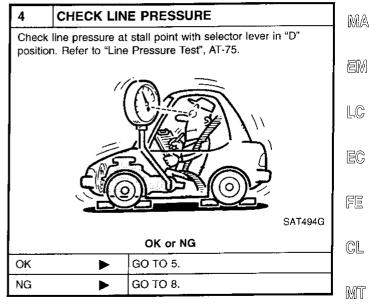
G

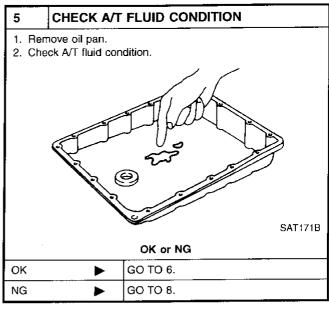
Vehicle cannot be started from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 1.

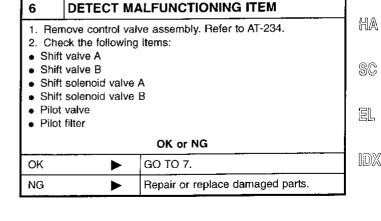
1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
ls 6. V	ehicle Does No	t Creep Backward In "R" Position OK?	
Yes or NO			
Yes		▶ GO TO 2.	
No	>	Go to 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-201.	











AX SU SR ST

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SY	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Chec	k again.	30 0	
		OK or NG	
ок		INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

8	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
	Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-234. Check the following items:		
	valve A	J.	
Shift	valve B		
	solenoid valve A		
	solenoid valve B		
PilotPilot			
	ssemble A/T.		
	ck the following item	s:	
• Forwa	ard clutch assembly		
	ard one-way clutch		
	one-way clutch		
High clutch assemblyTorque converter			
Oil pump assembly			
OK or NG			
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 7.		
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D₁ to D₂ at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from D₄ to D₂ when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

EM

LC

EC

SU

BR

ST

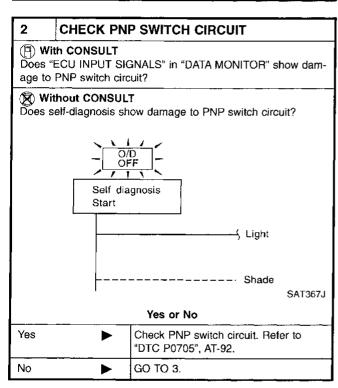
RS

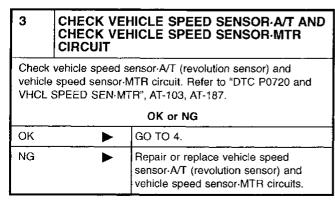
Bī

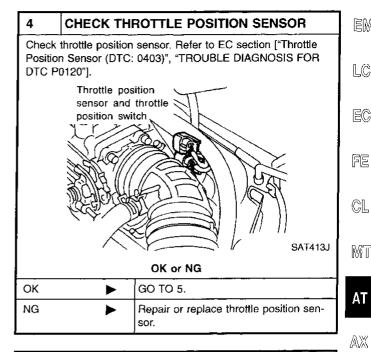
HA

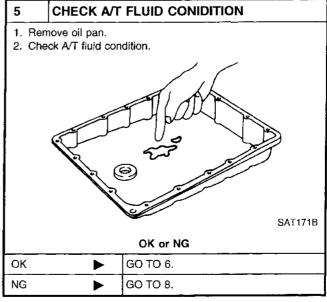
EL.

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM	
Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?		
		Yes or No
Yes	Yes GO TO 2.	
No	No Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-203, 205.	









9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-234. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter			
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 7.		
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Checl	k again.	•	
		OK or NG	
ок	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

8	DETECT MALFUN	CTIONING ITEM
 2. Che Shiff Shiff Pilot Pilot Joise Che Serv Brak 		r to AT-234.
OK or NG		
OK ▶ GO TO 7.		
NG	Ropair	or replace damaged parts.

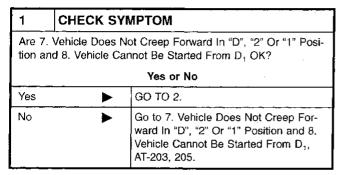
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

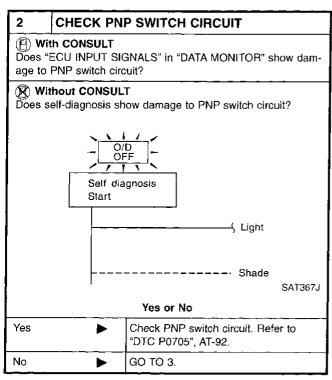
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

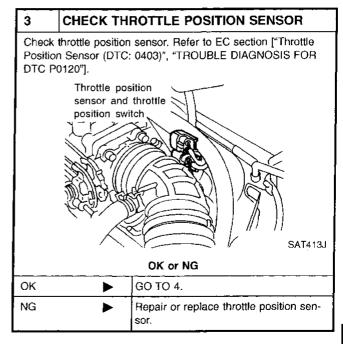
=NCAT0090

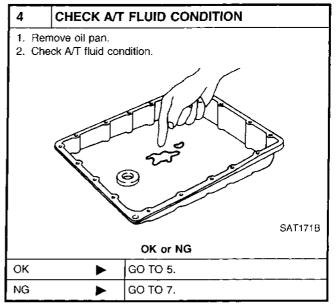
SYMPTOM:

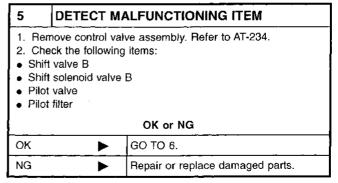
A/T does not shift from D_2 to D_3 at the specified speed.











AT-209 955

EM

MA

GI

LC

FE

CL

MT

AT

SU

BR

ST.

RS

BT

HA

SC

10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SY	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	k again.			
		OK or NG		
ок	>	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

7	DETECT MA	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM
 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-234. Check the following items: Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly High clutch assembly Oil pump assembly 		
OK or NG		
ОК	>	GO TO 6.
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

=NCAT0091

G[

MA

EM

LC

ĒC

FE

CL,

MT

SU

BR

ST

RS

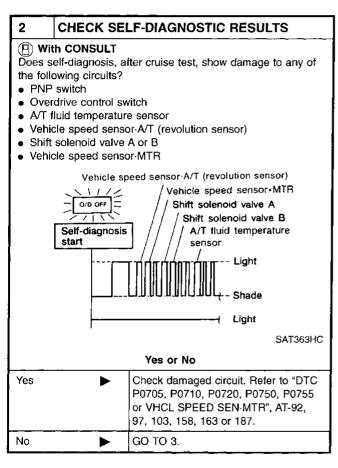
BT

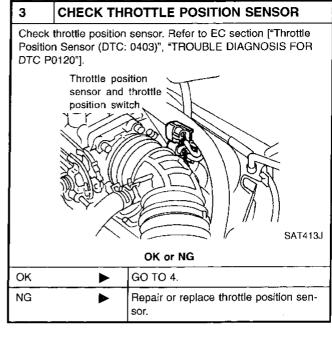
HA

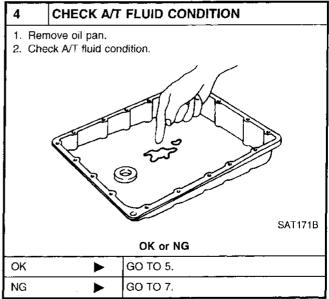
SC

- A/T does not shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D₃ to D₄ shift will occur.

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM		
•	Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes GO TO 2.		
No	No Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-203, 205.		







5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-234. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter 			
]	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 6.		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again.		
		OK or NG
ОК	>	INSPECTION END
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

7	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
 Shift Over Shift Pilot Pilot Disa Che Serve Brake Torqu 	2. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Torque converter Oil pump assembly	
QK or NG		
ОК	▶ GO TO 6.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

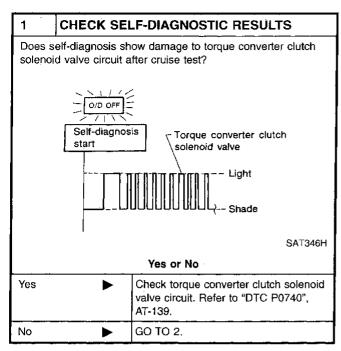
AT-212

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

⇒NCAT0092

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.



2	CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	
Check throttle position sensor. Refer to EC section ["Throttle Position Sensor (DTC: 0403)", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC P0120"].		
Throttle position sensor and throttle position switch SAT413J		
OK or NG		
ок	► GO TO 3.	
NG	► Repair or replace throttle position sensor.	

3	DETECT M	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
2. CheTorqTorqTorqPilot	1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-234. 2. Check following items: • Torque converter clutch control valve • Torque converter relief valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Pilot valve • Pilot filter			
OK or NG				
ОК	•	GO TO 4.		
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

4	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check	again.	
		OK or NG
OK	>	INSPECTION END
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

MA

 \mathbb{G}

EM LC

EC

__

FE

CL

MT

ם מיכים

ΑT

 \mathbb{X}

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

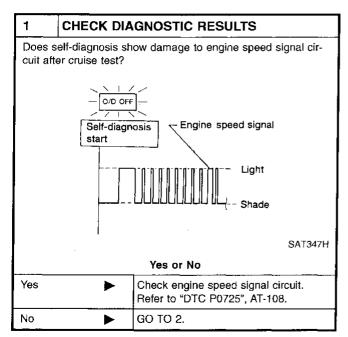
EL

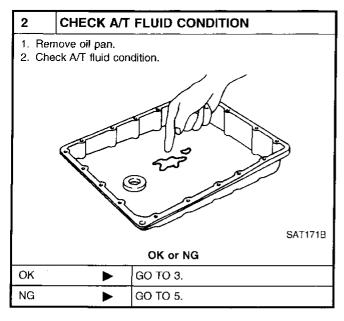
AT-213 959

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:

±NCA10093

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





3	DETECT	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-234. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter			
	OK or NG		
ОК	•	GO TO 4.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	

5	DETECT MA	ALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-234. 2. Check the following items: • Torque converter clutch control valve • Pilot valve • Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.				
OK or NG				
ОК	>	GO TO 4.		
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

14. Lock-up Is Not Released

14. Lock-up Is Not Released SYMPTOM:

=NCAT0094

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

1	CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT	
Does "E	(ii) With CONSULT Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT Does self-diagnosis show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit? Self diagnosis Start		
	Light	
SAT367J Yes or No		
Yes	Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-92.	
No	► GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK SY	МРТОМ	MA
Check again.			00001
		OK or NG	l EM
ОК		INSPECTION END	is.JW
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	LC
		with namess connector.	EC

GI

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

\$C

EL

'IDX

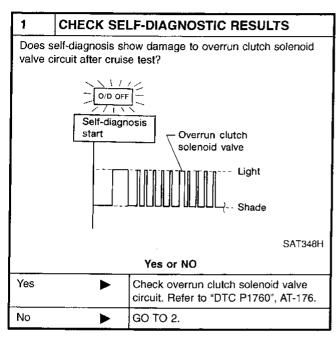
AT-215 961

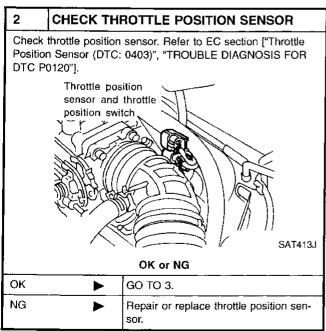
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

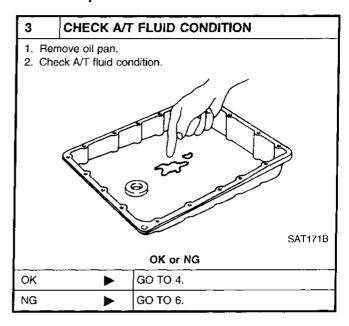
SYMPTOM:

≃NCAT0095

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D₄ to D₃.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position.



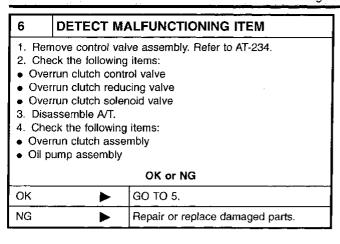




DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-234. Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve		
OK or NG		
•	GO TO 5.	
NG Pepair or replace damaged parts.		
	nove control val ck the following run clutch contr run clutch redu	

5	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Chec	k again.	
		OK or NG
OK	•	INSPECTION END
NG	>	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$) (Cont'd)



G

MA

10

EC

FE

CL

MT

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D₁ SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not start from D₁ on Cruise test — Part 2.

CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Does self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle speed sensor MTR after cruise test? Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor-MTR Shift solenoid valve A Self-diagnosis Shift solenoid valve B -- Light SAT934FA Yes or No Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC Yes P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR", AT-103, 158, 163 or 187. No GO TO 2.

2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	Go to 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-205.		
NG	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.) -	

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ΑT

NCAT0096

ŝU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

AT-217 963

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" \rightarrow "OFF"

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" \rightarrow "OFF" SYMPTOM:

=NCAT009

A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_3 when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.

1	CHECK OVE	RDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH
Does "i	With CONSULT Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT Does self-diagnosis show damage to overdrive control switch circuit? O/D OFF Self-diagnosis start Light		
		——————————————————————————————————————
		SAT344H
Yes or No		
Yes	Yes Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to AT-222.	
No	No	

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from $\rm D_3$ to $\rm 2_2$ when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.

	⊗iii

1	CHECK INHIBITOR SWITCH CIRCUIT	
(F) With CONSULT Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
C	hout CONSULT elf-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?	
Self diagnosis Start Light SAT367J		
	Yes or No	
Yes	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-92.	
No	Go to 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT- 207.	

EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

AT-219

965

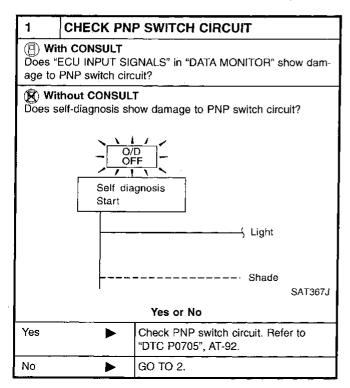
19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_p$ When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position

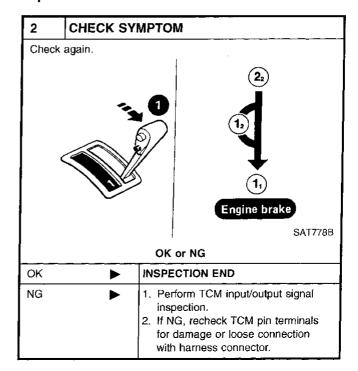
19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NCA10099

A/T does not shift from 2_2 to 1_1 when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position.





20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from $2_2 (1_2)$ to 1_1 .

M.D.M	
IM//AN	

1	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Is 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position OK?		
Yes or No		
Yes	>	Go to 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$), AT-216.
No	>	Go to 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-201.



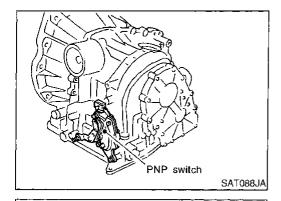
LC

EC

FE

CL

MT



0

Overdrive control

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, **Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)**

NCAT0101S01

SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.

SU

DESCRIPTION

PNP switch

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Overdrive control switch Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

RS

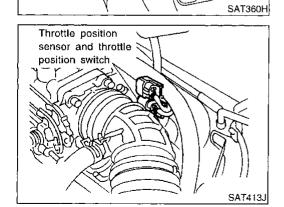
Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed

throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

HA



AT-221 967

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NCAT0101S02

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT)

(I) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Read out "P/N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Check that the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

☆MONITOR ☆NO	FAIL 🔻
VHCL/S SE•A/T	0km/h
VHCL/S SE.MTR	5km/h
THRTL POS SEN	0.4V
FLUID TEMP SE	1.2V
BATTERY VOLT	13.4V
ENGINE SPEED	1024rpm
OVERDRIVE SW	O N
P/N POSI SW	0 N
R POSITION SW	OFF
RECORI	D

SAT076H

OK or NG

OK or NG		
ок	▶	GO TO 3.
NG	•	Check the following items: PNP switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-225.) Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) Diode (P. N positions)

2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT)

Without CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position.

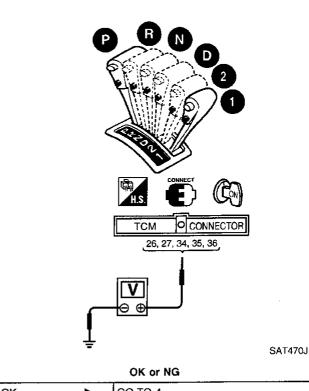
Voltage:

B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

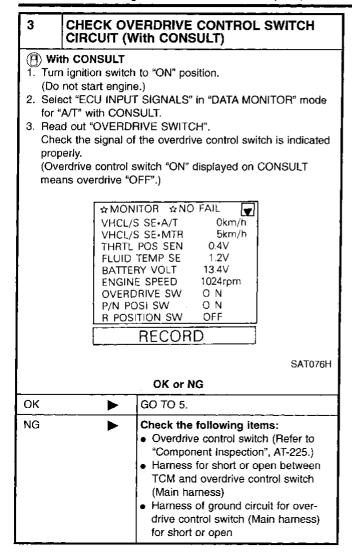
Lever position	Terminals				
Edici podizon	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

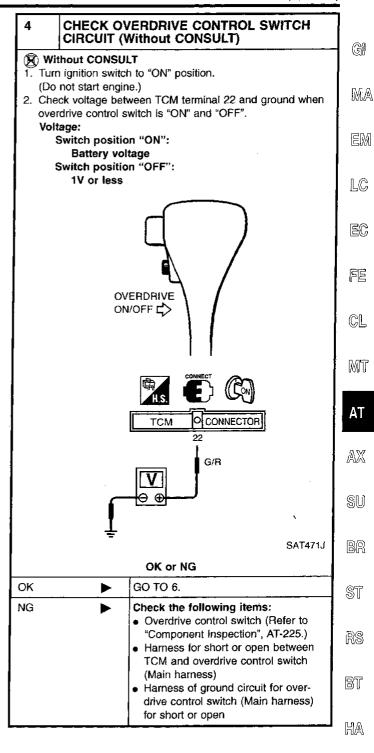
MTBL0138



OK OF NG		
ОК	>	GO TO 4.
NG	•	Check the following items: PNP switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-225.) Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) Diode (P, N positions)

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)





AT-223 969

SC

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT)

- With CONSULTTurn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated prop-

Accelerator	Data monitor	
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011



		_		
	☆ MONITOR	垃	NO FAIL	
	D POSITION SW		OFF	-
	2 POSITION SW		OFF	
	1 POSITION SW		OFF	
	ASCD • CRUISE		OFF	
	ASCD • OD CUT		OFF	
İ	KICKDOWN SW		OFF	
ı	POWERSHIFT SW		OFF	
ı	CLOSED THL/SW		ON	
İ	W/O THRL/P-SW		OFF	
Į				

SAT963H

OK or NG

RECORD

OK	>	GO TO 7.
NG		Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-225. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH 6 **CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT)**

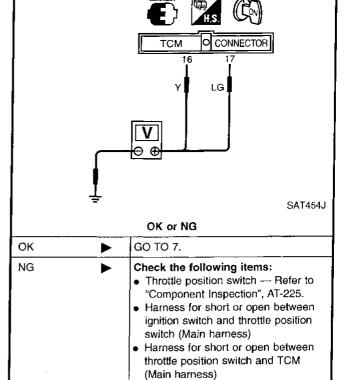
Without CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch:

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine)

Accelerator		Voltage	
pedal condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17	
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less	
Fully depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage	

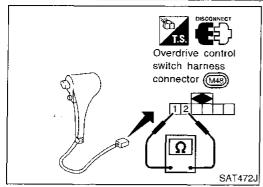
MTBL0137





7	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	m "DIAGNOSTIC	PROCEDURE", AT-222	
OK or NG			
ок	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



TS. SISCONNECT

101114110	1, ,,
	1 (
NECT .	(
ntrol ss	•
Ď	_
	-
	-

COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

NCAT0101803

NCAT0101S0301

Check continuity between two terminals.

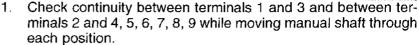
Switch position	Continuity
ON	No
OFF	Yes



LC

PNP Switch







Lever position	Termi	nal No.
Р	3 — 7	1-2
R	3 — 8	
N	3 — 9	1 2
D	3 6	
2	3 — 5	
1	3 — 4	

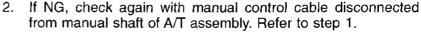






SU

BR





- If OK on step 2, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-235.
- If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.



- If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-235.
- If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

BT

HA

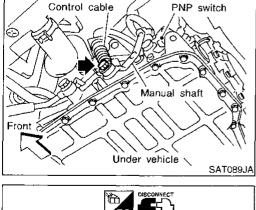


NCAT0101S0303

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.

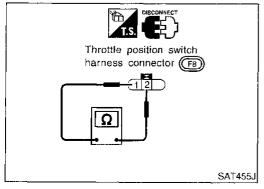
Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC section ("Basic Inspection", "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - Basic Inspection").

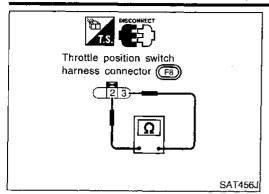


świtch

SAT402J



21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



Wide open throttle position switch

• Check continuity between terminals 2 and 3.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

Description

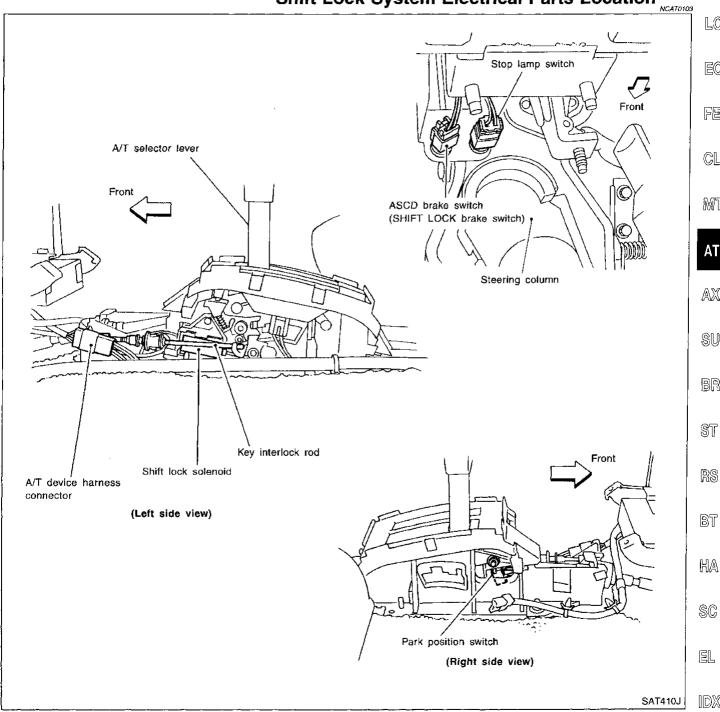
NCAT0102

The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position. The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".

The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder.

Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



AT-227

973

EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

AX

ST

HA

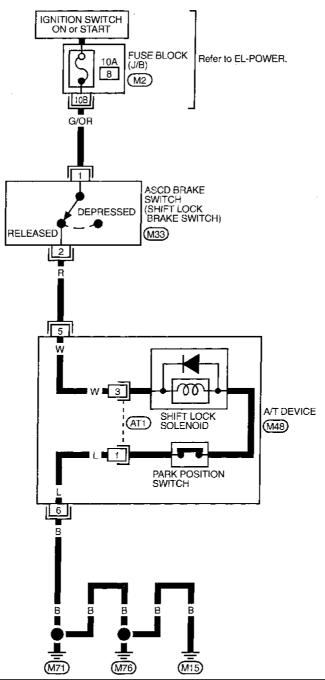
SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —

NCAT0104

AT-SHIFT-01









*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT", EL section.

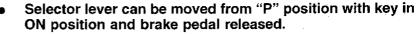
Refer to last page (Foldout page).

TAT193

Diagnostic Procedure

SYMPTOM 1:

Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.



Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is se "P" position. It can be removed when selector lever is se any position except "P".

NCAT0105

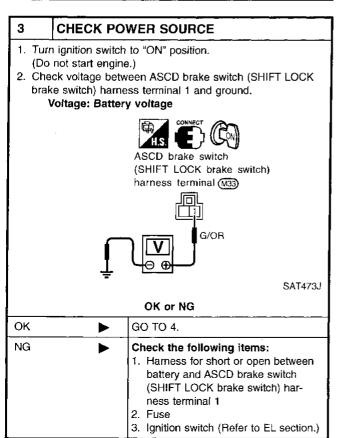
EM

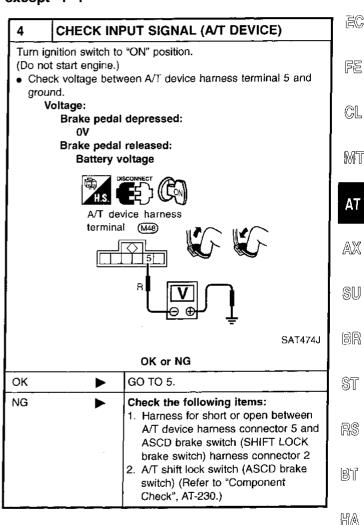
EC

ΑT

1	CHECK KE	Y INTERLOCK CABLE
Check key interlock cable for damage.		
OK or NG		
ок	▶ GO TO 2.	
NG	NG Pepair key interlock cable. Refer to AT-232.	

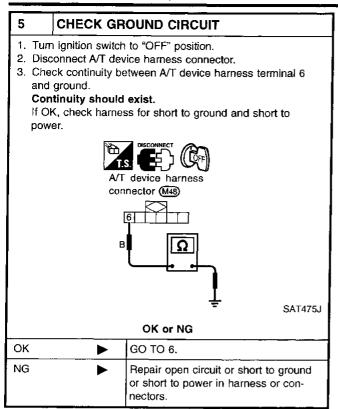
2	CHECK SE	LECTOR LEVER POSITION		
Check	Check selector lever position for damage.			
	OK or NG			
ок	OK ▶ GO TO 3.			
NG Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Control Cable Adjustment", AT-235.				





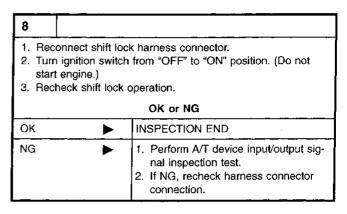
SC

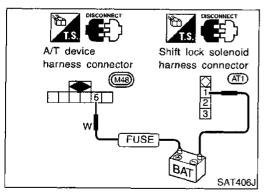
EL



6 CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH			
Refer to "Component Check", AT-230.			
OK or NG			
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 7.		
NG Peplace park position switch.			

7 CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID		
Refer to "Component Check", AT-230.		
OK or NG		
OK ▶ GO TO 8.		
NG Replace shift lock solenoid.		





Component Check SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

NCAT0106

Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T device harness terminal 5 and shift lock solenoid & park position switch harness terminal 1.

A/T device Park position switch harness connector B SAT407J

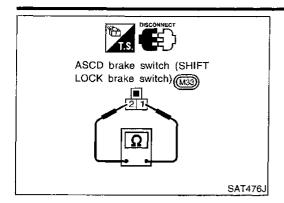
PARK POSITION SWITCH

 Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 6 and shift lock solenoid & park position switch harness terminal 3.

Condition	Continuity
When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	Yes
Except above	No

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Component Check (Cont'd)



ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

• Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	No
When brake pedal is released	Yes

Check ASCD brake switch (SHIFT LOCK brake switch) after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR section ("Adjustment", "BRAKE PEDAL AND BRACKET").

G

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

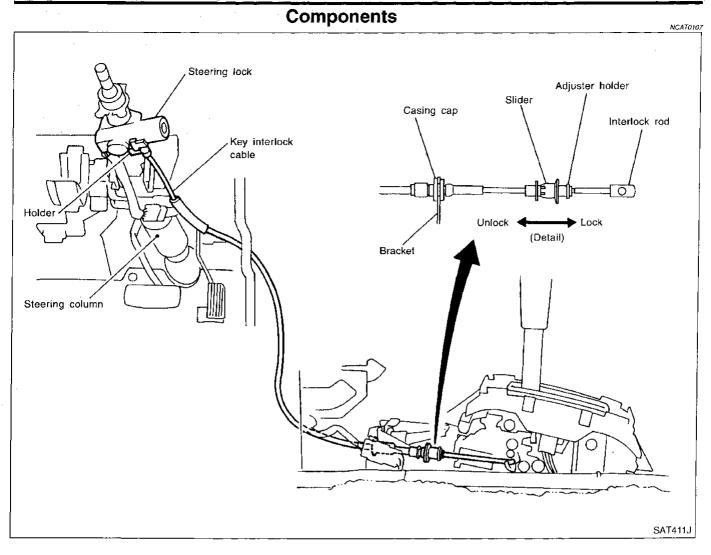
RS

BT

HA

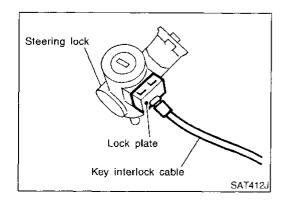
SC

AT-231 977



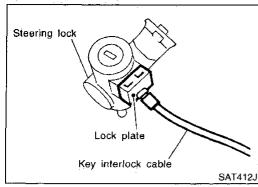
CAUTION:

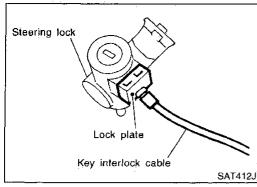
- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

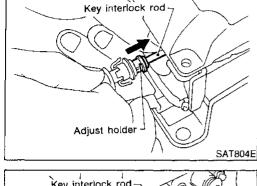


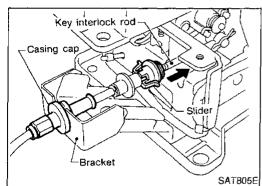
Removal

Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs on slider from adjuster holder and remove interlock rod from cable.



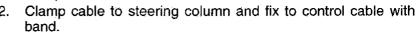






Installation

Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.



Set control lever to P position.

Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

Install casing cap to bracket. 5.

Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

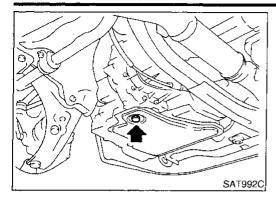
HA

SC

EL

AT-233

979



Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL

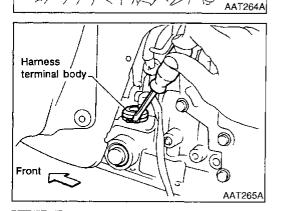
NCAT0110

NCAT0110S01

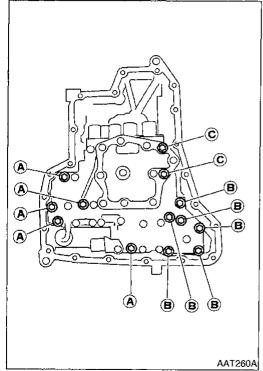
- 1. Drain ATF from transaxle.
- Remove oil pan and gasket.



A/T solenoid harness connector Disconnect A/T solenoid harness connector.



- 4. Remove stopper ring from A/T solenoid harness terminal body.
- Remove A/T solenoid harness by pushing terminal body into transmission case.



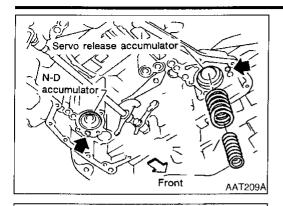
6. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts. **Bolt length, number and location:**

Bolt symbol	А	В	С
Bolt length "\ell"	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
Number of bolts	5	6	2

- Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return springs.
- Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-245.

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators (Cont'd)



Remove servo release and N-D accumulators by applying compressed air if necessary.

Hold each piston with a rag.

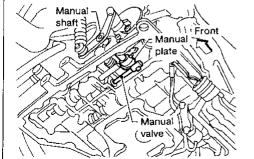








NCAT0110S02



Control cable

Clamp

11.8 - 14.7 N·m

Control cable

(1.20 - 1.50 kg-m, 8.7 - 10.8 ft-lb)

SAT497H

AAT980

INSTALLATION

Tighten fixing bolts to specification.

(0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb) ⊕

Set manual shaft in Neutral position, then align manual plate with groove in manual valve.

After installing control valve assembly to transmission case, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.



EC







Move selector lever from the "P" position to the "1" position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or if the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

AX

SU

BR



Loosen control cable lock nut and place manual shaft in "P" position.

Pull control cable, by specified force, in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration.

Specified force: 6.9 N (0.7 kg, 1.5 lb)

Return control cable in the opposite direction of the arrow for 1.0 mm (0.039 in).



Tighten control cable lock nut.

Move selector lever from "P" to "1" position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.

Apply grease to contacting areas of selector lever and control cable. Install any part removed.

RS

BT



SC.



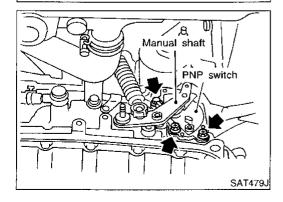
Remove control cable end from manual shaft.

Set manual shaft in "N" position.

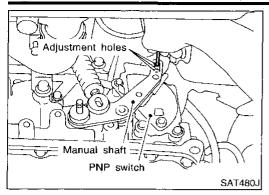
Loosen PNP switch fixing bolts.

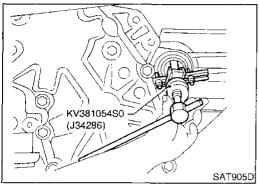
EL

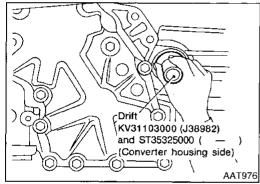


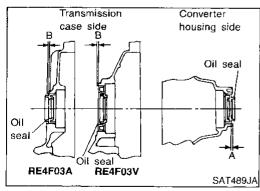


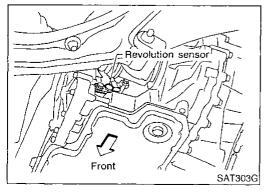
AT-235 981











- 4. Use a 4 mm (0.157 in) pin for this adjustment.
- a. Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.
- b. Rotate PNP switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in PNP switch.
- 5. Tighten PNP switch fixing bolts.
- 6. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- 8. Adjust control cable. Refer to "Control Cable Adjustment".
- 9. Check continuity of PNP switch, Refer to AT-96.

Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement

NCAT0113

- 1. Remove drive shaft assemblies. Refer to FA section ("Drive Shaft", "FRONT AXLE").
- Remove oil seals.

- 3. Install oil seals.
- Apply ATF to oil seal surface before installing.

 Install oil seals so that dimensions "A" and "B" are within specifications.

Unit: mm (in)

A	В
5.5 - 6.5 (0.217 - 0.256)	-0.5 to 0.5 (-0.020 to 0.020)

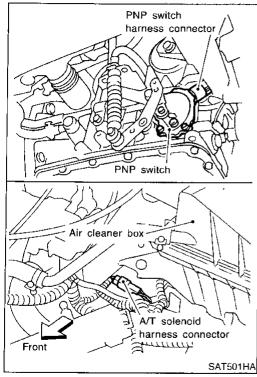
4. Reinstall any part removed.

Revolution Sensor Replacement

NCATO114

- 1. Disconnect revolution sensor harness connector.
- 2. Remove harness bracket from A/T.
- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

Always use new sealing parts.



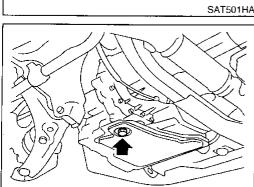
Removal

CAUTION:

Before separating transaxle from engine, remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from transaxle. Be careful not to damage sensor.

Remove battery and bracket.

- Remove air duct between throttle body and air cleaner.
- Disconnect A/T solenoid harness connector, PNP switch harness connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from transaxle.



SAT304G

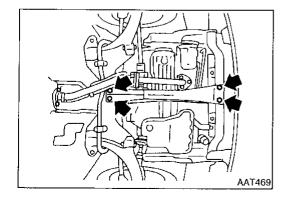


- Disconnect control cable from transaxle. 6.
- 7. Disconnect oil cooler hoses.
- Remove drive shafts. Refer to FA section ("Drive Shaft", "FRONT AXLE").
- Remove the intake manifold support bracket. Refer to EM section ("SR or GA", "OUTER COMPONENT PARTS").
- Remove starter motor from transaxle.

Tighten bolts to specified torque.

[: 41 - 52 N·m (4.2 - 5.3 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)

- 11. Remove upper bolts fixing transaxle to engine.
- 12. Support transaxle with a jack.



13. Remove center member.

Tighten center member fixing bolts to specified torque, Refer to EM section ("ENGINE REMOVAL").

AT-237

NCAT0115

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

(CL

MIT

SU

BR

ST

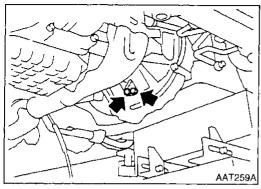
RS

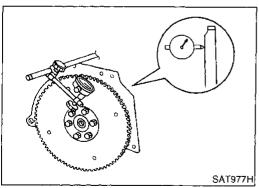
BT

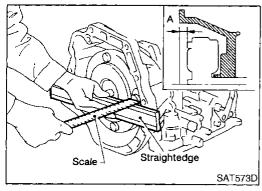
HA

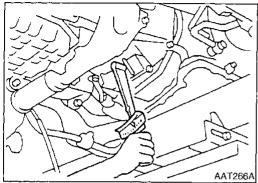
SC

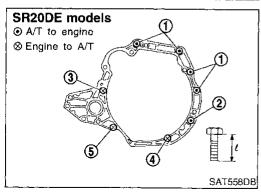
EL











- 14. Remove rear plate cover.
- Remove torque converter bolts.
 Rotate crankshaft to gain access to securing bolts.
- 16. Remove rear transaxle to engine bracket. Refer to EM section ("ENGINE REMOVAL").
- 17. Support engine with a jack.
- 18. Remove rear transaxle mount. Refer to EM section ("ENGINE REMOVAL").
- 19. Remove lower bolts fixing transaxle to engine.
- 20. Lower transaxle with an A/T jack.

Installation

1. Check drive plate runout.

NCA [0116

CAUTION

Do not allow any magnetic materials to contact the ring gear teeth.

Maximum allowable runout:

Refer to EM section ("Inspection", "CYLINDER BLOCK").

- If this runout is out of allowance, replace drive plate with ring gear.
- 2. When connecting torque converter to transaxle, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

15.9 mm (0.626 in) or more

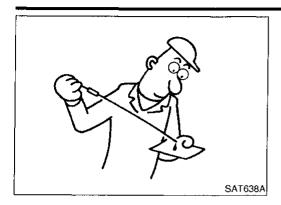
- 3. Install torque converter to drive plate.
- With converter installed, rotate crankshaft several turns to check that transaxle rotates freely without binding.

4. Tighten belts fixing transaxle.

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length "\ell" mm (in)
1	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 51 - 59)	55 (2.17)
2	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 51 - 59)	50 (1.97)
3	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 51 - 59)	65 (2.56)
4	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	35 (1.38)
5	16 - 21 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	45 (1.77)

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)



- 5. Reinstall any part removed.
- 6. Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-235.
- 7. Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to AT-96.
- 8. Refill transaxle with ATF and check fluid level.
- 9. Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transaxle operates correctly. With parking brake applied, idle engine. Move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and "R" positions. A slight shock should be felt through the hand gripping the selector each time the transaxle is shifted.

10. Perform road test. Refer to AT-63.

Gi

MA

EM

LC

<u>-</u>⊍

EC.

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

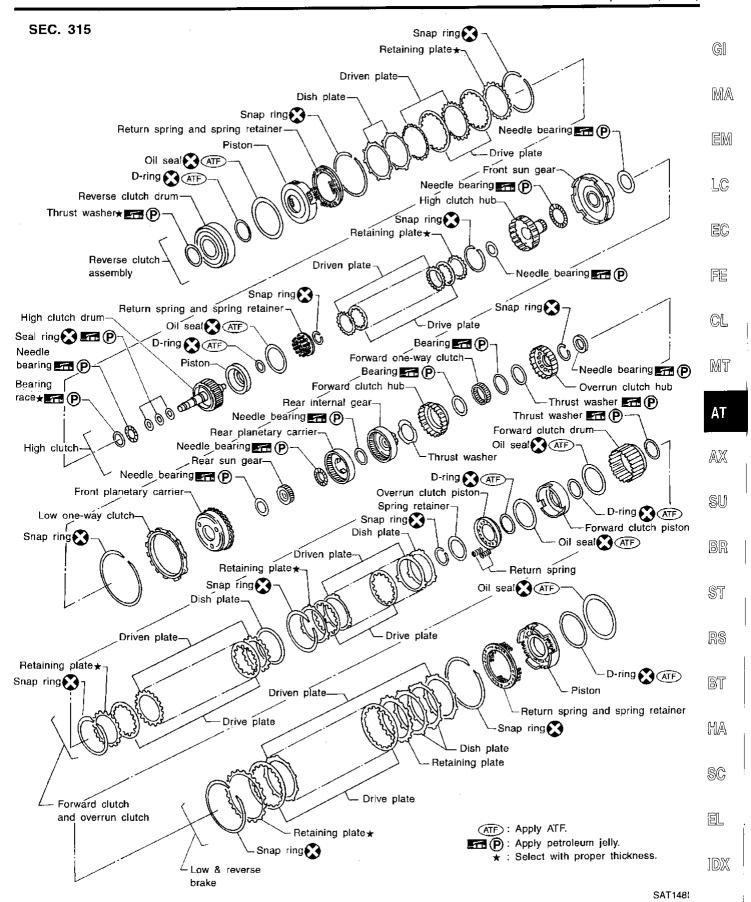
SC

IDX

AT-239 985

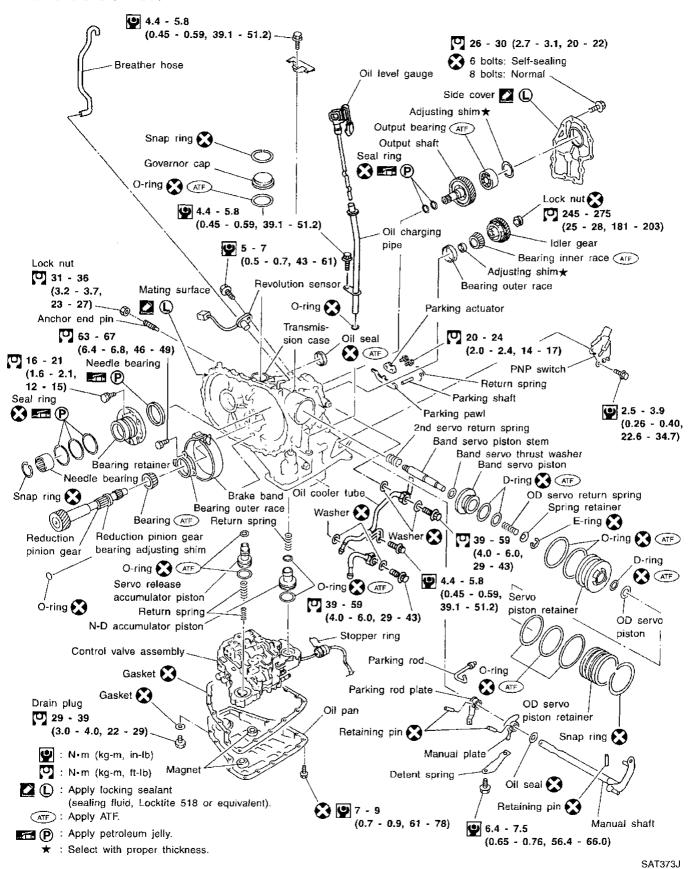
Components NCAT0119 SEC. 311-313-327-381 Seal ring 🛠 Select proper thickness. (ATF): Apply locking sealant. (P): Apply petroleum jelly. (v) : N•m (kg-m, in-lb) (v) : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) : N•m (kg-m, in-lb) Oil pump cover Oil pump assembly 7 - 11 (0.7 - 1.1, 61 - 95) (1.8 - 2.1, 13 - 15) - Inner gear - Outer gear O-ring 🔇 ATF (5.4 - 6.9, 39 - 50) Differential side bearing adjusting shim★ 3.7 - 5.9 (0.38 - 0.6, 33.0 - 52.1) Oil pump housing Viscous coupling (RE4F03V only) Oil seal 🚫 ATF Final gear (0.5 - 0.7, 43 - 61) -Differential side bearing ATF 5 - 7 Differential lubricant tube 74 - 88 (7.5 - 9.0, 54 - 65) Input shaft O-ring Sign Converter housing Differential case F03V Final gear Differential case -Pinion mate thrust washer Speedometer drive gear -Pinion mate shaft -Pinion mate gear Torque converter F03A 0 4.9 - 6.8 (0.50 - 0.69, 43.4 - 60.2) [V] 44 - 59 (4.5 - 6.0, 33 - 43) **(**) ∰ ⊚ **@**@ Speedometer pinion assembly 26 - 30 (2.7 - 3.1, 20 - 22) Differential side oil seal X 0 Side gear thrust washer★ Lock pin 😵 Side gear 26 - 30 (2.7 - 3. side bearing (ATF) Differential

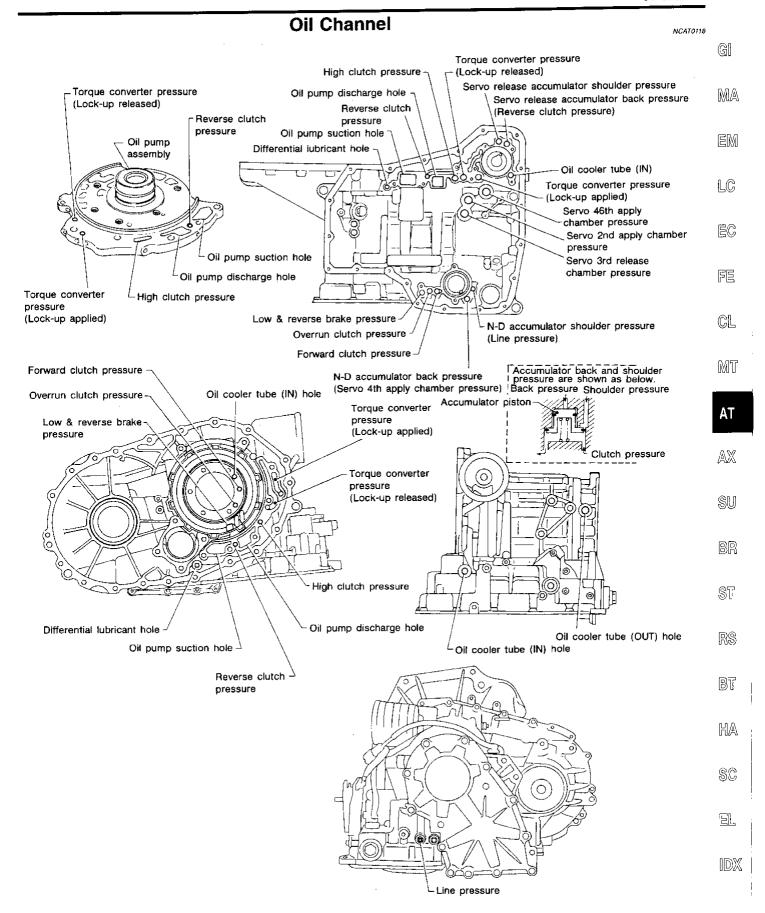
SAT947GB



AT-241

SEC. 310-315-317-319





SAT894G

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

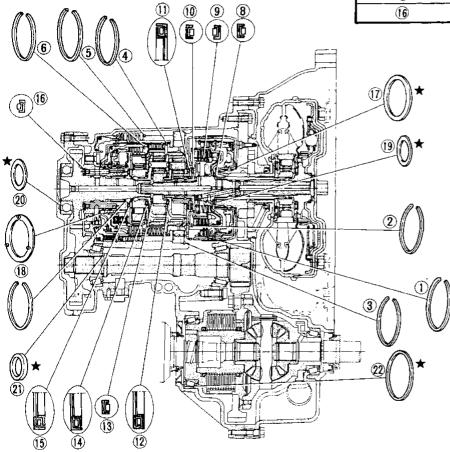
VCATO112

Outer diameter and color of thrust washers

ltem number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Color
17)	72.0 (2.835)	Di al-
18	78.5 (3.091)	Black

Outer & inner diameter of needle bearings

Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Inner diameter mm (in)
8	47.0 (1.850)	32.0 (1.260)
9	35.0 (1.378)	20.1 (0.791)
10	60.0 (2,362)	42.0 (1.654)
11)	60.0 (2.362)	45.0 (1.772)
12	47.0 (1.850)	30,0 (1.181)
13)	42.6 (1.677)	26.0 (1.024)
(14)	48.0 (1.890)	33.5 (1.319)
15	55.0 (2.165)	40.5 (1.594)
16	60.0 (2.362)	40.1 (1.579)



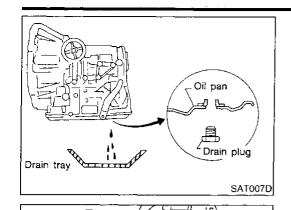
*: Select proper thickness.

Outer & inner diameter of bearing race and adjusting shims

Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Inner diameter mm (in)
(19)	48.0 (1.890)	33.0 (1.299)
20	72.0 (2.835)	61.0 (2.402)
<u>(21)</u>	34.5 (1.358)	26.1 (1.028)
<u></u>	105.0 (4.13)	96.0 (3.78)

Outer diameter of snap rings

Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)
1	142.0 (5.59)
2	113.0 (4.45)
3	162.4 (6.39)
4	135.4 (5.33)
5	159.0 (6.26)
6	126.0 (4.96)
7	40.5 (1.594)



Drain ATF through drain plug.

GI

MA

LC

. Remove torque converter.

EG

CL

MT

 Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at left.

AT

 Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.

b. While fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using flat-bladed screwdriver.

SU

 Check inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.

BR

ST

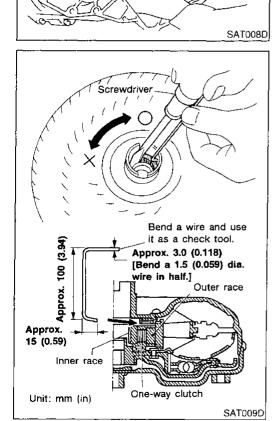
RS

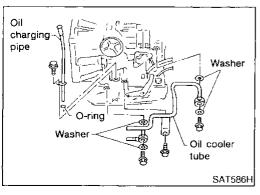
Ta

HA

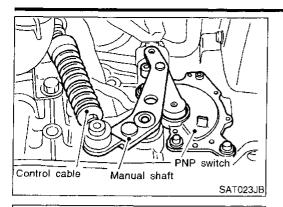
SC

 $\mathbb{ID}\mathbb{X}$

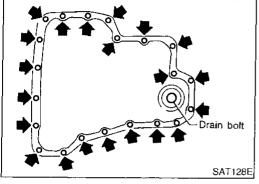




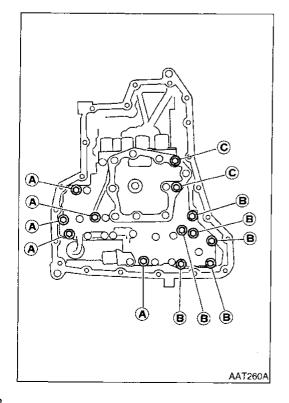
4. Remove oil charging pipe and oil cooler tube.



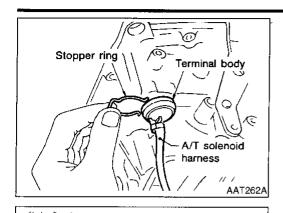
- 5. Set manual shaft to "P" position.
- 6. Remove PNP switch.



- 7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- Do not reuse oil pan bolts.
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC section ("Radiator", "ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM").
- 9. Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.



a. Remove control valve assembly mounting bolts A, B and C.



Manual valve

Servo release accumulator piston

N-D accumulator piston

spring

SAT017D

AAT211A

SAT019DA

Remove stopper ring from terminal body.

Push terminal body into transmission case and draw out sole-C. noid harness.



MA

EM

LC

10. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly as a precaution.





CL.



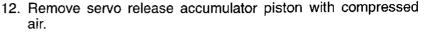
11. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.













ST

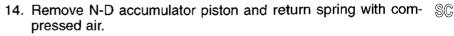
13. Remove O-rings from servo release accumulator piston.



Bī





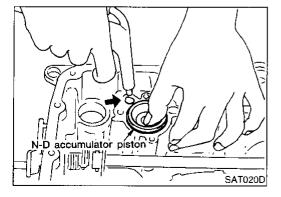




15. Remove O-rings from N-D accumulator piston.



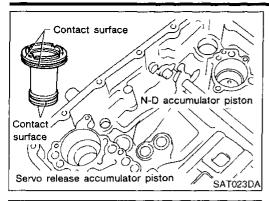




Servo release accumulator piston

AT-247

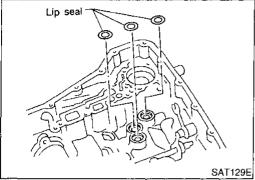
993



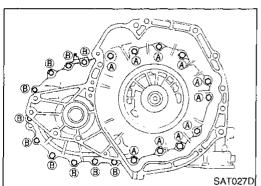
- 16. Check accumulator pistons and contact surface of transmission case for damage.
- 17. Check accumulator return springs for damage and free length.

 Return springs:

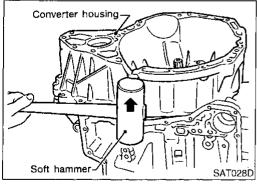
Refer to SDS, AT-353.



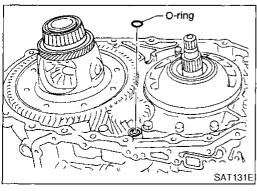
18. Remove lip seals from band servo oil port.



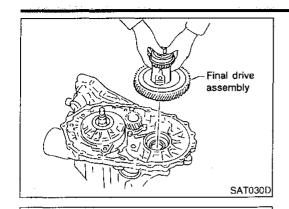
- 19. Remove converter housing according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove converter housing mounting bolts A and B.



b. Remove converter housing.



c. Remove O-ring from differential oil port.



AAT477

SAT132E

AAT478

Adjusting shim

KV381054S0 (J34286)

20. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

21. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.



FĒ

CL

MT



22. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.



AX

SU

82

23. Remove differential side bearing outer race from converter housing.



ST

RS

BT

HA



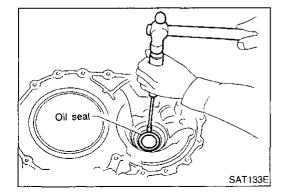
24. Remove oil seal from converter housing using a screwdriver.

SC

Be careful not to damage case.

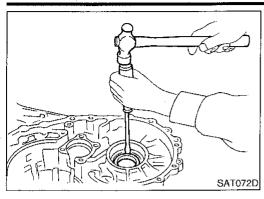
EL

IDX

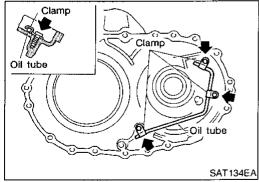


KV381054S0

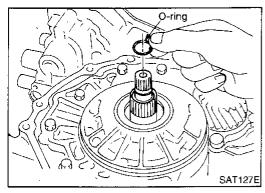
(J34286)



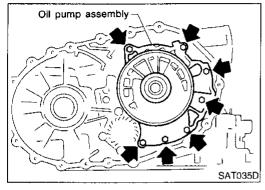
25. Remove side oil seal from transmission case using a screw-driver.



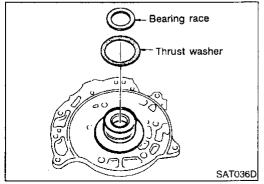
26. Remove oil tube from converter housing.



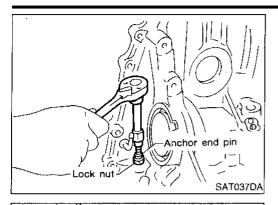
- 27. Remove oil pump according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



b. Remove oil pump assembly from transmission case.



Remove thrust washer and bearing race from oil pump assembly.



- 28. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.
- Loosen lock nut, then back off anchor end pin.
- Do not reuse anchor end pin.



MA

EM

LC

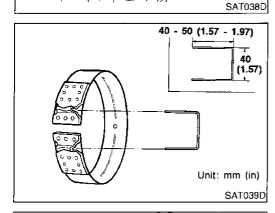
Remove brake band from transmission case.



Æ

CL

MT



ZBrake band

To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.

Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.



AT

SW

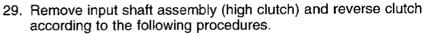
BR

Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.

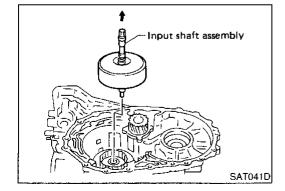


BT

MA



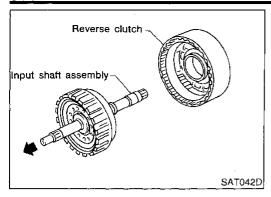
Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) with reverse clutch.



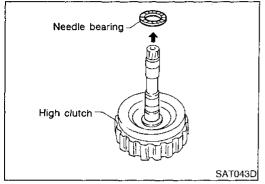
SAT040D

AT-251

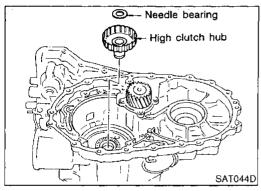
997



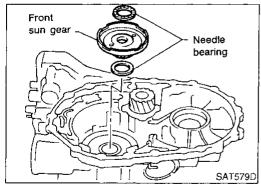
b. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) from reverse clutch.



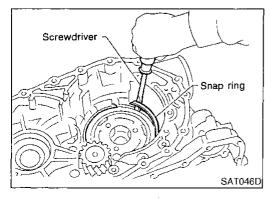
- c. Remove needle bearing from high clutch drum.
- d. Check input shaft assembly and needle bearing for damage or wear



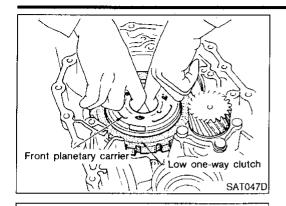
- 30. Remove high clutch hub and needle bearing from transmission case.
- 31. Check high clutch hub and needle bearing for damage or wear.



- 32. Remove front sun gear and needle bearings from transmission case.
- 33. Check front sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.



- 34. Remove front planetary carrier assembly and low one-way clutch according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring using a screwdriver.



SAT048D

SAT049D

Low one-way clutch

Front planetary carrier

b. Remove front planetary carrier with low one-way clutch.



MA

EM

LC



EG

d. Remove low one-way clutch from front planetary carrier by rotating it in the direction of unlock.

FE

GL

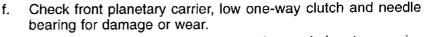
MT

. Remove needle bearing from front planetary carrier.

AT

SU

BR



ST

 Check clearance between pinion washer and planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

R\$

Standard clearance:

0.15 - 0.70 mm (0.0059 - 0.0276 in)

Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

HA

BT

Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.

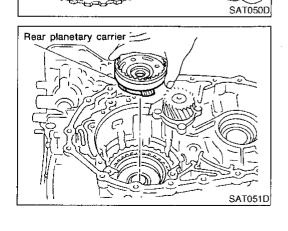
SC

35. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.

Remove rear planetary carrier assembly from transmission case.

حاد:

IDX

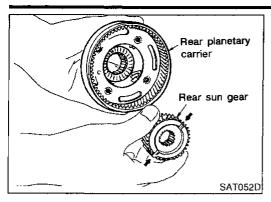


- Needle bearing

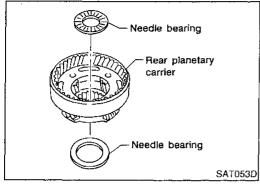
Feeler gauge

Clearance

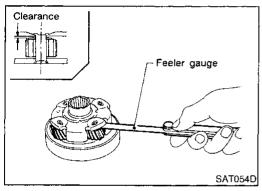
AT-253 999



b. Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.



c. Remove needle bearings from rear planetary carrier assembly.



- d. Check rear planetary carrier, rear sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.
- e. Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

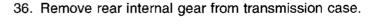
Standard clearance:

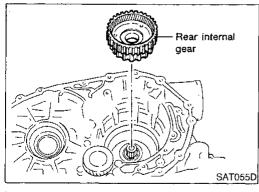
0.15 - 0.70 mm (0.0059 - 0.0276 in)

Allowable limit:

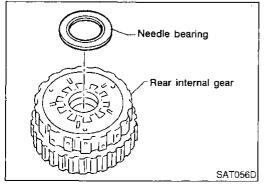
0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

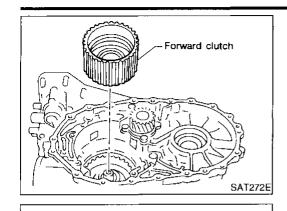
Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.





- 37. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.
- Check needle bearing for damage or wear.





Thrust washer

AAT215A

SAT059D

SAT440D

38. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.



MA

LC

39. Remove thrust washer from transmission case.



FE

CL.

MT



40. Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.

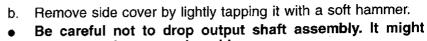
AT

Remove side cover bolts.



SU

BR





come out when removing side cover.

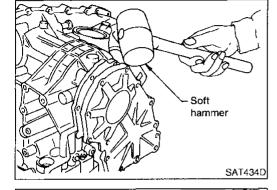
RS

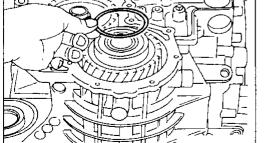
BT

HA

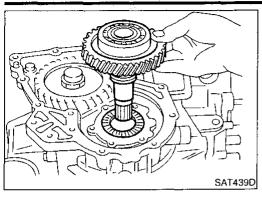
SC

EL

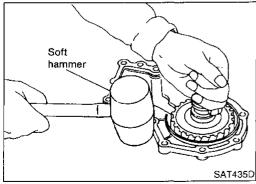




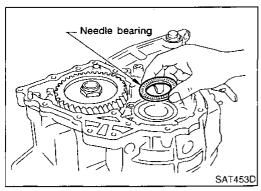
Remove adjusting shim.



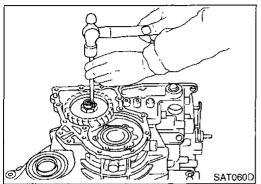
d. Remove output shaft assembly.



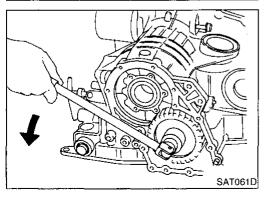
If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap cover with a soft hammer to separate.



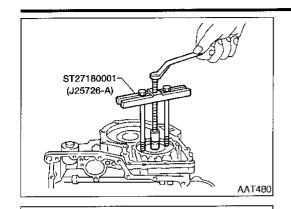
e. Remove needle bearing.



- 41. Disassemble reduction pinion gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Set manual shaft to position "P" to fix idler gear.
- b. Unlock idler gear lock nut using a pin punch.



- c. Remove idler gear lock nut.
- Do not reuse idler gear lock nut.



Remove idler gear with puller.



- MA
- EM
- LC

Adjusting shim SAT310G

Parking pole

Return spring

Parking pole

SAT064D

Parking shaft

Remove reduction pinion gear.

Remove adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear. f.



FE

CL

MT

- 42. Remove return spring from parking shaft using a screwdriver.



AX

SU

BR

- 43. Draw out parking shaft and remove parking pole from trans-ST
- 44. Check parking pole and shaft for damage or wear.

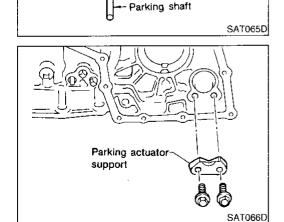


BT



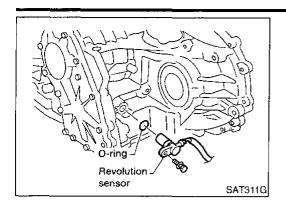


- 45. Remove parking actuator support from transmission case.
- SC
 - Ξ L



Check parking actuator support for damage or wear.

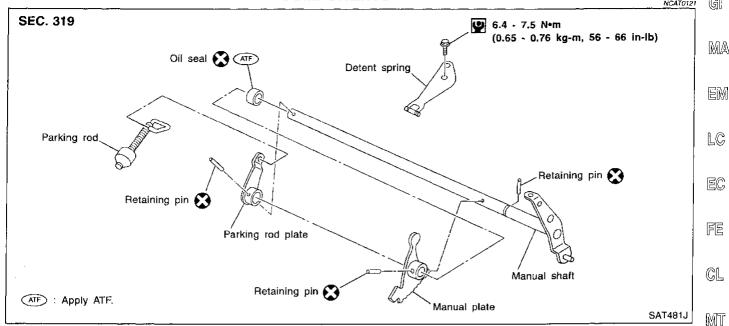
mission case.

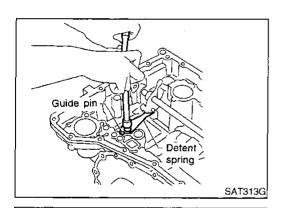


46. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

MA

Manual Shaft COMPONENTS





ST23540000

(J25689-A)



1. Remove detent spring from transmission case.

NCAT0122 ΑT

AX

SU

BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

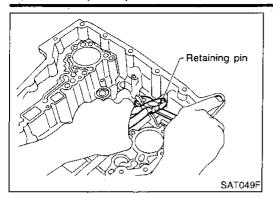
ST23540000 (J25689-A) Parking rod plate Manual

AAT486

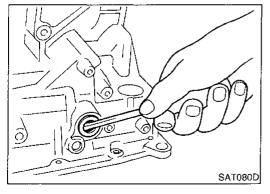
AAT534

Drive out manual plate retaining pin.

- 3. Drive and pull out parking rod plate retaining pin.
- Remove parking rod plate from manual shaft.
- Draw out parking rod from transmission case.



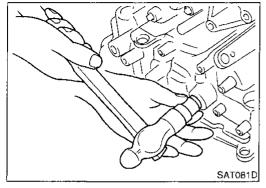
- Pull out manual shaft retaining pin.
- Remove manual shaft and manual plate from transmission case.



Remove manual shaft oil seal.

INSPECTION

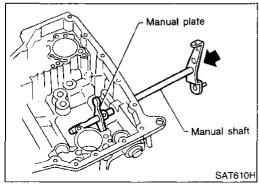
Check component parts for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



INSTALLATION

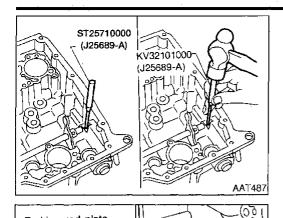
NCAT0124

- Install manual shaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil seal.



2. Install manual shaft and manual plate.

Manual Shaft (Cont'd)



Parking rod plate

Manual shaft

Parking rod plate

View A

Parking

rod

Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case. 3.

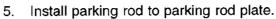
4. Install manual shaft retaining pin.



MA

EM

LC



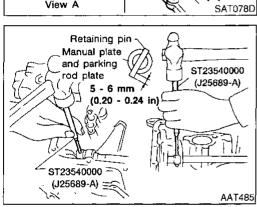
Set parking rod assembly onto manual shaft.





CL

Mir



Parking rod

Drive in manual plate retaining pin and parking rod plate retaining pin.



AX

SU

BR

ST

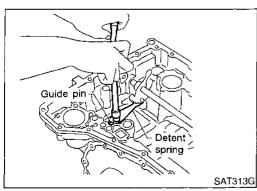
RS

Ta

HA

SC

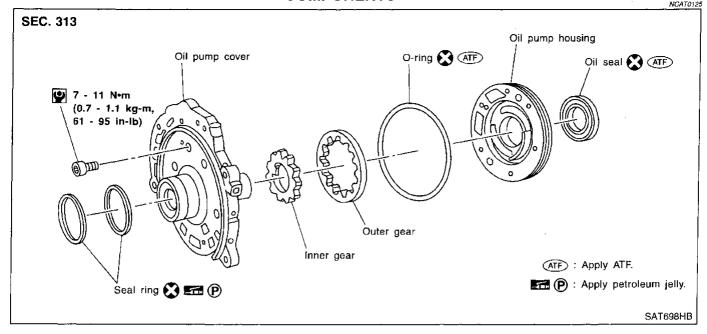
IDX

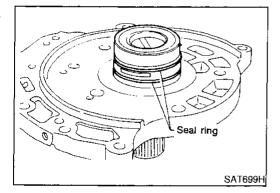


Install detent spring.

AT-261

Oil Pump COMPONENTS

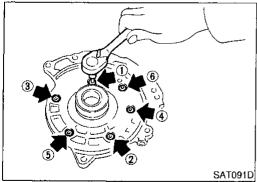




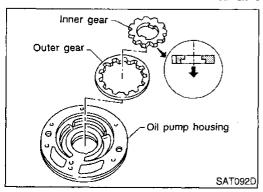
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings.

NCAT0126

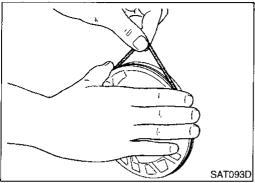


2. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

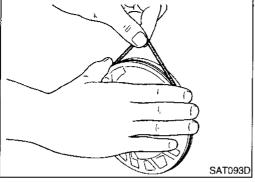


3. Remove inner and outer gear from oil pump housing.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



Screwdriver



SAT094D

Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

Remove oil pump housing oil seal.

LC

G

MA

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

AX

INSPECTION

Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and **Outer Gear**

NCAT0127S01

BR

Side Clearances

Measure side clearance of inner and outer gears in at least four places around each outside edge. Maximum measured values should be within specified range.

RS

Standard clearance:

Check for wear or damage.

0.02 - 0.04 mm (0.0008 - 0.0016 in)

If clearance is less than standard, select inner and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications.

BŢ

Inner and outer gear:

Refer to SDS, AT-346.

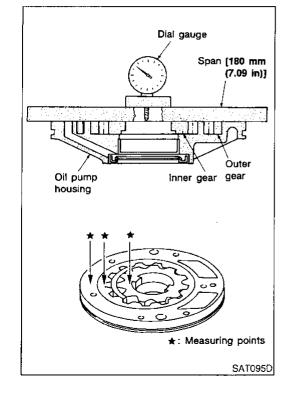
HA

If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.

SC

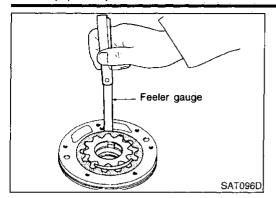
EL,

IDX



AT-263

1009



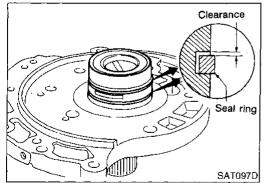
Measure clearance between outer gear and oil pump housing.
 Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.15 mm (0.0031 - 0.0059 in)

Allowable limit:

0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

 If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.



Side Ring Clearance

NCAT0127S03

- Install new seal rings onto oil pump cover.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

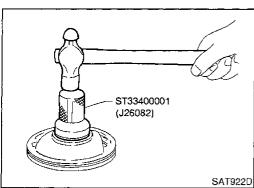
Standard clearance:

0.1 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

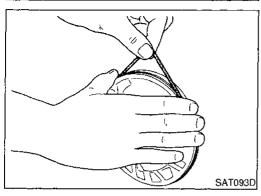
• If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.



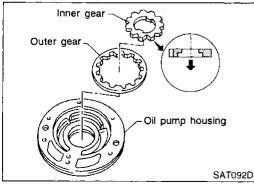
ASSEMBLY

NCAT0128

Install oil seal on oil pump housing.

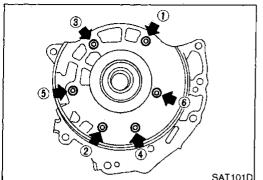


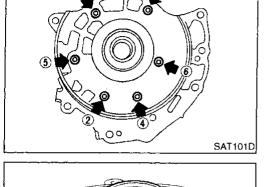
- 2. Install O-ring on oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

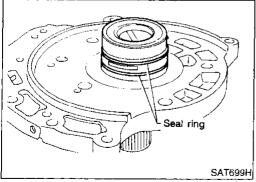


- 3. Install inner and outer gears on oil pump housing.
- Take care with the direction of the inner gear.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)







- Install oil pump cover on oil pump housing.
- Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- Tighten bolts in numerical order.



EM

LC

- Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring groove with petroleum jelly.
- Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing, it may deform the ring.

FE

EC

C[

MT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

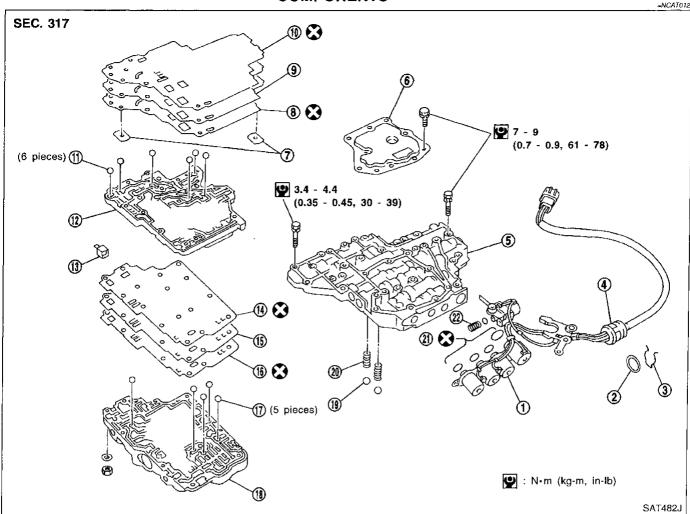
SC

EL

1DX

AT-265 1011

Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS



- 1. Solenoid valve assembly
- 2. O-ring
- 3. Clip
- 4. Terminal body
- 5. Control valve lower body
- 6. Oil strainer
- 7. Support plate
- 8. Lower inter separating gasket

- 9. Separating plate
- 10. Lower separating gasket
- 11. Steel ball
- 12. Control valve inter body
- 13. Pilot filter
- 14. Upper inter separating gasket
- 15. Separating plate
- 16. Upper separating gasket

- 17. Steel ball
- 18. Control valve upper body
- 19. Check ball
- 20. Oil cooler relief valve spring
- 21. O-ring
- 22. Line pressure solenoid valve spring

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

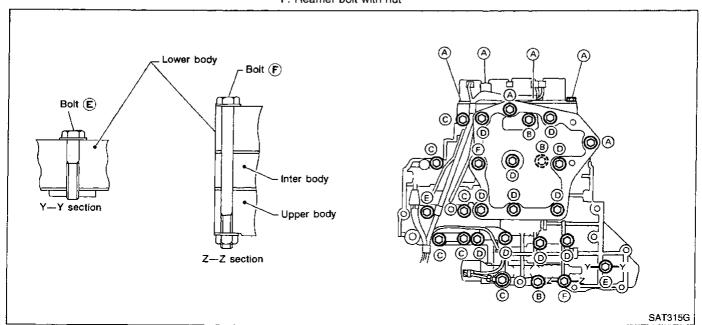
DISASSEMBLY

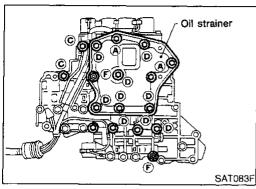
Disassemble upper, inter and lower bodies.

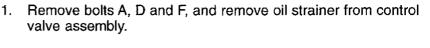
Bolt length, number and location:

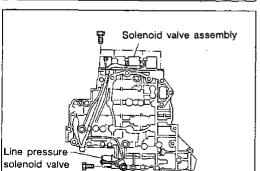
Bolt symbol	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
Bolt length "ℓ"	13.5 mm (0.531 in)	58.0 mm (2.283 in)	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	66.0 mm (2.598 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	78.0 mm (3.071 in)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2

F: Reamer bolt with nut









- Remove solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve from control valve assembly.
- Be careful not to lose the line pressure solenoid valve spring.

IDX

AT-267

SAT316G

1013

G

=NCAT0130

MA

EM

LC

EC

331

CL

MT

AT

AX

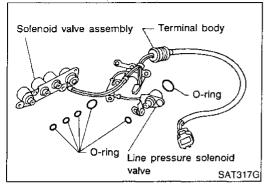
SU

BR

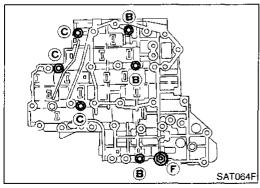
87

KA

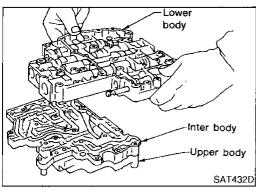
EL



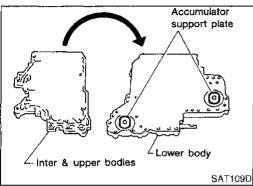
3. Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.



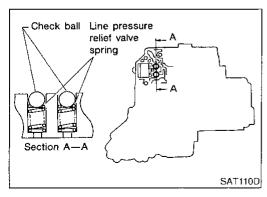
4. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts B, C and F.



5. Remove lower body from inter body.

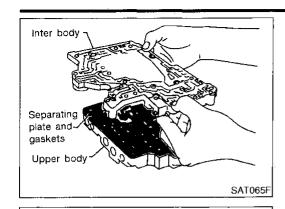


6. Turn over lower body, and accumulator support plates.



- Remove bolts E, separating plate and separating gaskets from lower body.
- 8. Remove steel balls and relief valve springs from lower body.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls and relief valve springs.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Remove inter body from upper body.

10. Remove pilot filter, separating plate and gaskets from upper body.

@[

MA

LC

11. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in inter body and then remove them.

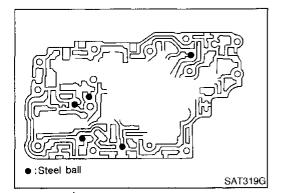
EC

Be careful not to lose steel balls.

FE

GL,

MT



SAT318G

AAT983

:Steel

12. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body and then remove them.

AT

Be careful not to lose steel balls.

SU

BR

ST

INSPECTION

Lower and Upper Bodies

NCAT0131

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in lower body.

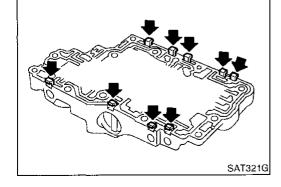
RS

BT

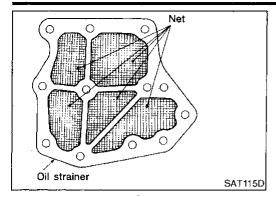
Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in upper body.

EL

[D)X



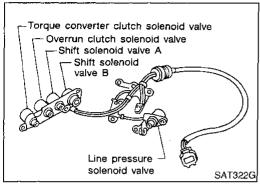
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Oil Strainer

Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage.

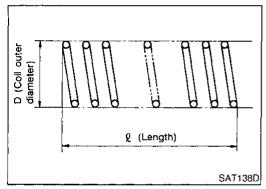
NCAT0131S02



Shift Solenoid Valves A and B, Line Pressure Solenoid valve, Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve and Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve

NCAT0131S03

Measure resistance. Refer to AT-138.



Oil Cooler Relief Valve Spring

NCAT0131S04

- Check springs for damage or deformation.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

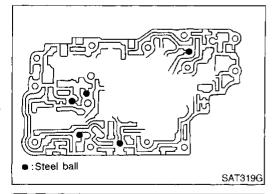
Unit: mm (in)

Part No.	ℓ	D
31872 31X00	17.0 (0.669)	8.0 (0.315)

ASSEMBLY

NCAT0132

- 1. Install upper, inter and lower body.
- Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



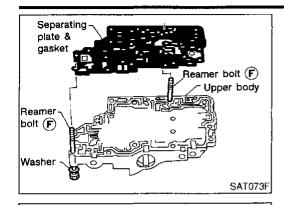
- Upper inter separating gasket

 Separating plate

 Upper separating gasket

 SAT072F
- b. Install upper separating gasket, upper inter separating gasket and upper separating plate in order shown in illustration.
- · Always use new gaskets.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Pilot filter

:Steel

ball

Upper body Reamer bolt (Install reamer bolts F from bottom of upper body. Using reamer bolts as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a seat.



MA

LC

Install pilot filter.

SAT074F

SAT318G

SAT076F

Inter body

Reamer bolt (F)

EC

FE

CL.

MT

Place inter body as shown in the illustration. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

Install inter body on upper body using reamer bolts F as guides.

ST

Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.

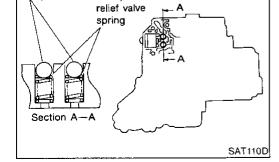
RS

BT

HA

Install steel balls and relief valve springs in their proper posig. tions in lower body.

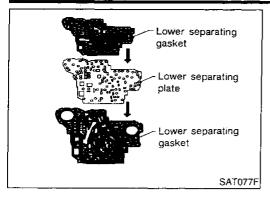
SC



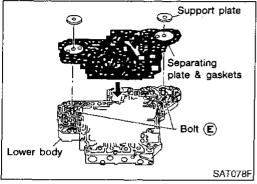
Check ball Line pressure

AT-271

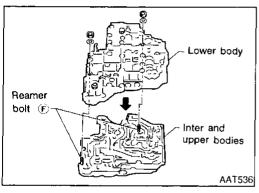
1017



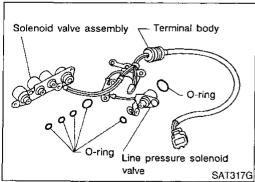
h. Install lower separating gasket, inner separating gasket and lower separating plate in order shown in the illustration.



- i. Install bolts E from bottom of lower body. Using bolt E as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.
- j. Install support plates on lower body.



 Install lower body on inter body using reamer bolts F as guides and tighten reamer bolts F slightly.



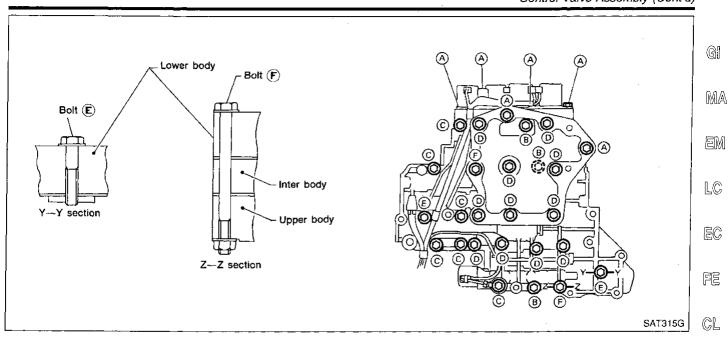
- 2. Install O-rings to solenoid valves and terminal body.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

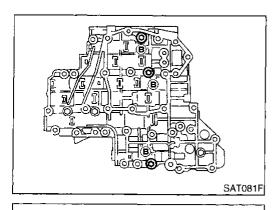
3. Install and tighten bolts.

Bolt length, number and location:

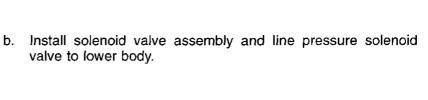
Bolt symbol	Α	В	С	D	E	F
Bolt length "ℓ"	13.5 mm (0.531 in)	58.0 mm (2.283 in)	44.0 mm (1.732 in)	66.0 mm (2.598 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	78.0 mm (3.071 in)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2

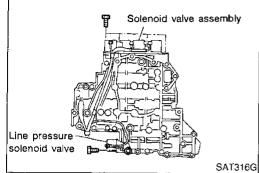
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)





a. Install and tighten bolts B to specified torque. (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)





Remove reamer bolts F and set oil strainer on control valve assembly.

Reinstall reamer bolts F from lower body side.

Reamer bolt (F Reamer bolt (F) SAT323G

> AT-273 1019

ĒC

ΑT

MT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

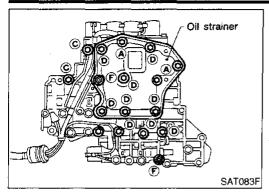
HA

SC

EL

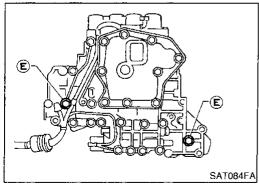
IDX

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



e. Tighten bolts A, C, D and F to specified torque.

• 7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)



f. Tighten bolts E to specified torque.

9: 3.4 - 4.4 N·m (0.35 - 0.45 kg-m, 30.4 - 39.1 in-lb)

Control Valve Upper Body

COMPONENTS

Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS table on page AT-344.

=NCAT0133



MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AX

SU

BR

ST

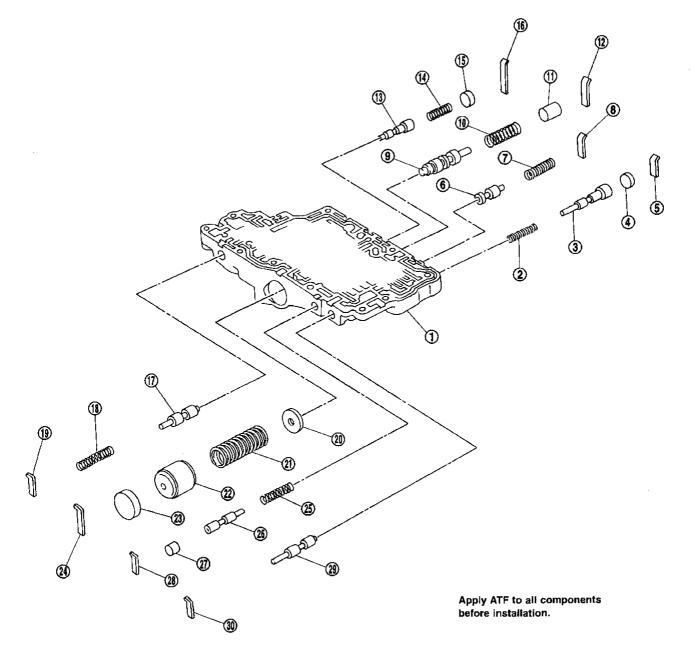
RS

BT

HA

SC

SEC. 317



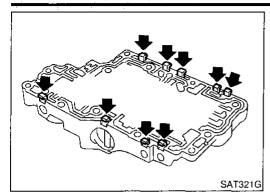
SAT483J

- Control valve upper body 1.
- 2. Return spring
- 3. Overrun clutch reducing valve
- 4.
- 5. Retainer plate
- 6. Torque converter relief valve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Retainer plate
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- 10. Return spring

- 11. Plug
- 12. Retainer plate
- 13. 1-2 accumulator valve
- 14. Return spring
- 15. Plug
- 16. Retainer plate
- 17. Pilot valve
- 18. Return spring
- 19. Retainer plate
- 20. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate

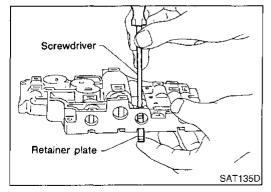
AT-275

- 21. Return spring
- 22. 1-2 accumulator piston
- 23. Plug
- 24. Retainer plate
- 25. Return spring
- 26. 1st reducing valve
- 27. Plug
- 28. Retainer plate
- 29. 2-3 timing valve
- 30. Retainer plate

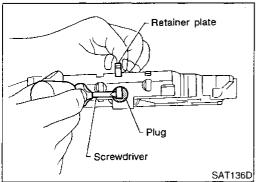


NCAT0134

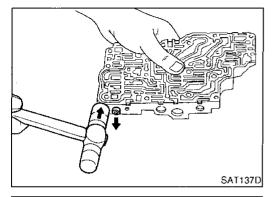
- Remove valves at retainer plates.
- Do not use a magnetic "hand".



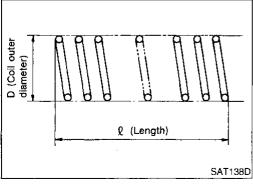
Use a screwdriver to remove retainer plates.



- b. Remove retainer plates while holding spring, plugs or sleeves.
- Remove plugs slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.



- Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



INSPECTION

Valve Spring

NCAT0135

NCAT0135501

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring.
 Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-344.

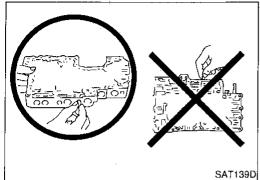
Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

Control Valves

NCAT0135S02

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



ASSEMBLY

Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand the control valve body upright.



MA

EM

LC

Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into their proper positions.

AX

SU

88

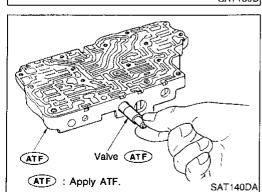
BT

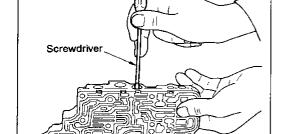
RS

HA

SC

1023





1-2 accumulator

Retainer

plate

- Plug Retainer plate



SAT141D

SAT142D

accumulator

retainer plate

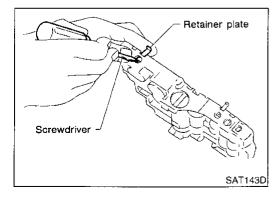
Return spring 1-2 accumulator piston

Install 1-2 accumulator valve. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate from opposite side of control valve body.

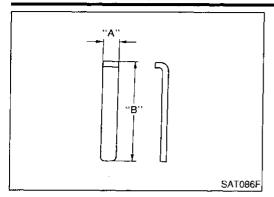
Install return spring, 1-2 accumulator piston and plug.

Install retainer plates.

Install retainer plate while pushing plug or return spring.



Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Retainer Plate (for control	valve	upper body	<i>NCAT013680</i> Unit: mm (in
Name of control valve	No.	Length A	Length B
Pilot valve	19		21.5 (0.846)
1-2 accumulator valve	16]	38.5 (1.516)
1-2 accumulator piston	24	1	
1st reducing valve	28	0.0 (0.000)	21.5 (0.846)
Overrun clutch reducing valve	5	6.0 (0.236)	24.0 (0.945)
Torque converter relief valve	8		21.5 (0.846)
Torque converter clutch control valve	12		28.0 (1.102)
2-3 timing valve	30		21.5 (0.846)

[•] Install proper retainer plates.

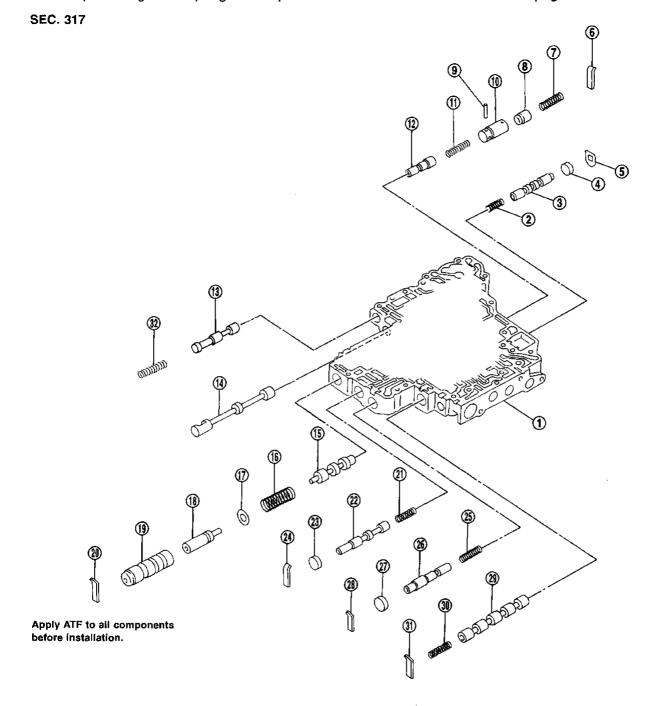
Control Valve Lower Body

COMPONENTS

Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS table on page AT-344.

=NCAT0137





MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

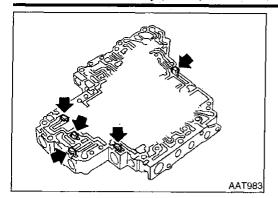
SC

SAT484J

- Control valve lower body 1.
- 2. Return spring
- 3. Shift valve B
- 4. Plug
- 5. Retainer plate
- 6. Retainer plate
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Piston
- 9. Parallel pin
- 10. Sleeve
- 11. Return spring

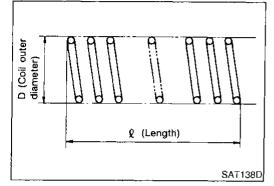
- 12. Pressure modifier valve
- 13. Plug
- 14. Manual valve
- 15. Pressure regulator valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Spring seat
- 18. Plug
- 19. Sleeve
- 20. Retainer plate
- 21. Return spring
- 22. Overrun clutch control valve

- 23. Plug
- 24. Retainer plate
- 25. Return spring
- 26. Accumulator control valve
- 27. Plug
- 28. Retainer plate
- 29. Shift valve A
- 30. Return spring
- 31. Retainer plate



NCAT0138

Remove valves at retainer plate. For removal procedures, refer to AT-267.



INSPECTION

NCAT0139

Valve Springs

NCAT0139501 Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-344.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

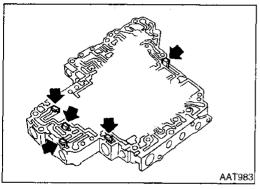
Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

ASSEMBLY

NCAT0140

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to AT-344.



TYPE II

SAT089F

"A"

TYPE I

Retainer Plate (for control valve lower body)

NCAT0140\$01 Unit: mm (in)

				()
Name of control valve and plug	No.	Length A	Length B	Туре
Pressure regulator valve	20	6,0 (0.236)	28.0 (1.102)	ı
Accumulator control valve	28			
Shift valve A	31			
Overrun clutch control valve	24			
Pressure modifier valve	6			
Shift valve B	5		_	II

Install proper retainer plates.

G

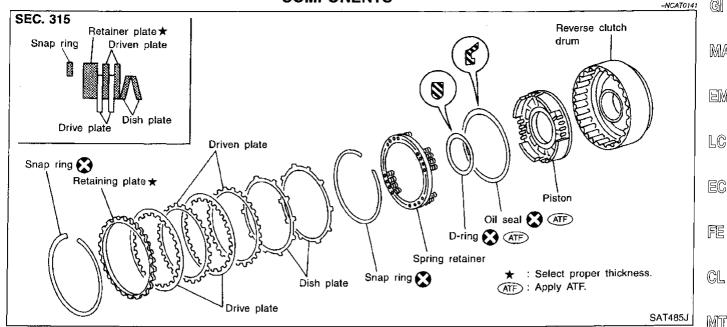
MA

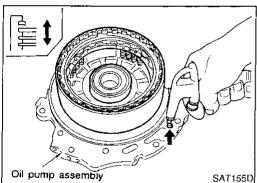
EM

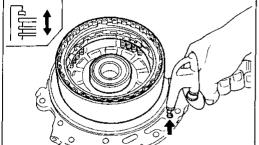
LC

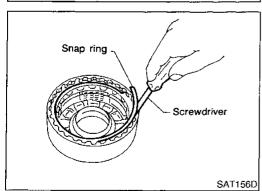
EC

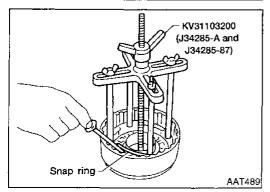
Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS











DISASSEMBLY

Check operation of reverse clutch.

Install seal ring onto drum support of oil pump cover and install reverse clutch assembly. Apply compressed air to oil hole.

Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring. b.

If retaining plate does not contact snap ring: C.

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

Remove snap ring.

Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plates.

Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing return springs.

Set Tool directly above springs.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

Remove spring retainer and return springs.

NCAT0142

AX

ΑT

SU

ßR

RS

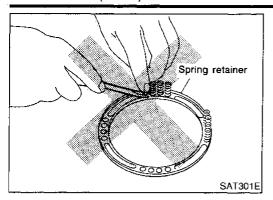
81

MA

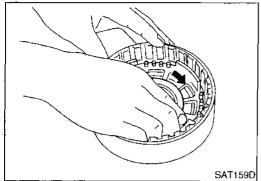
SC

EL

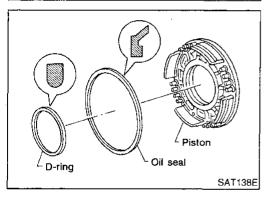
AT-281



Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



Remove piston from reverse clutch drum by turning it.



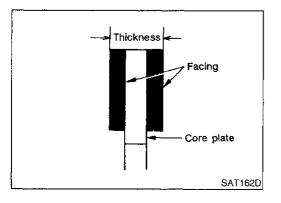
7. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

INSPECTION

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return **Springs**

NCAT0143S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

NCAT0143S02

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

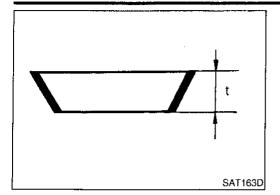
Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 2.0 mm (0.079 in)

Wear limit: 1.8 mm (0.071 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



Reverse Clutch Dish Plates

Check for deformation or damage.

Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate "t": 2.8 mm (0.110 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

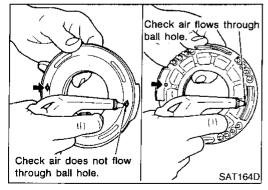
NCAT0143S03

MA

EM

G

LC



Reverse Clutch Piston

Make sure check balls are not fixed.

NCAT0143S04

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure that there is no air leakage.

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make

FE

EC

sure air leaks past ball.

CL

MT



Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.

NCAT0144

Take care with the direction of the oil seal.

Apply ATF to both parts.

ΑT

SU

BR

Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.

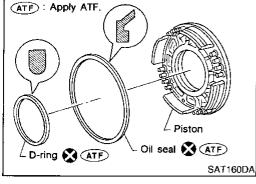
Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

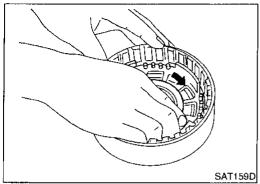
RS

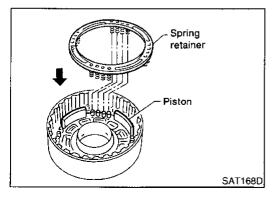
BT

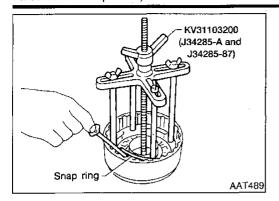
HA

Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.

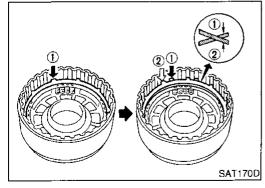




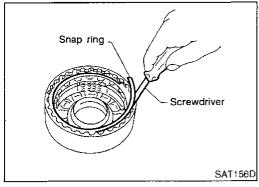




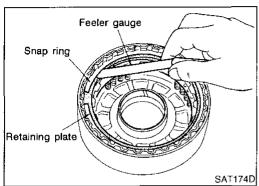
- Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plates.
- Do not align the projections of any two dish plates.
- Take care with the order and direction of plates.



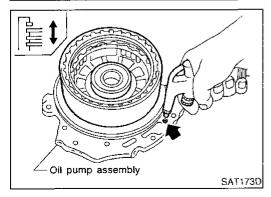
6. Install snap ring.



 Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

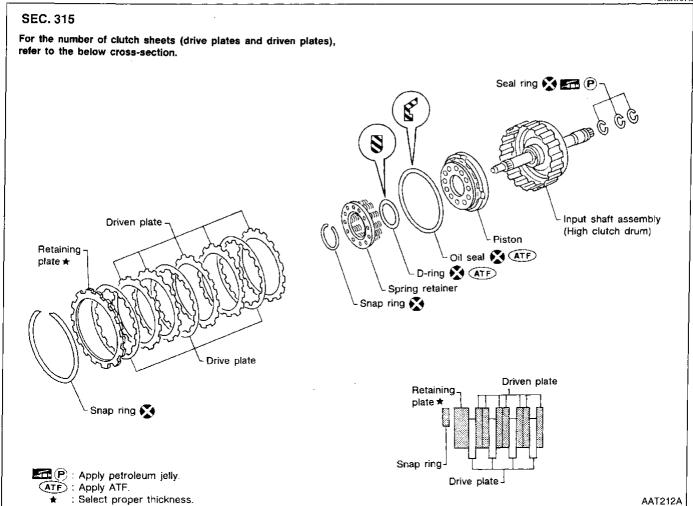
Specified clearance:

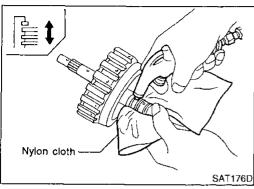
Standard: 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in) Allowable limit: 1.2 mm (0.047 in) Retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-344.

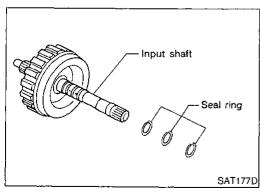


8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to AT-281.

High Clutch COMPONENTS







DISASSEMBLY

Check operation of high clutch.

Apply compressed air to oil hole of input shaft.

Stop up a hole on opposite side of input shaft.

Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring. b.

If retaining plate does not contact snap ring: C.

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

Remove seal rings from input shaft.

EM

LC

MA

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

AX

SU

88

RS

NCAT0146

BT

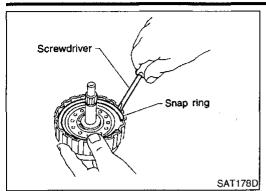
KA

SC

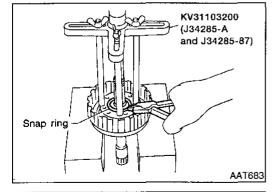
EL

MDX

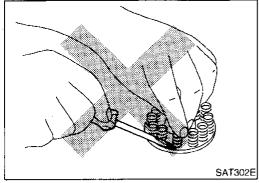
AT-285 1031



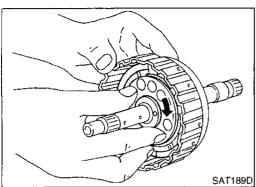
- 3. Remove snap ring.
- 4. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.



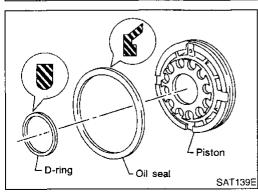
- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from high clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 6. Remove spring retainer and return springs.



Do not remove return spring from spring retainer.



7. Remove piston from high clutch drum by turning it.



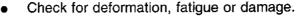
8. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

INSPECTION

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return

Springs

NCAT0147S01



Replace if necessary.

When replacing spring retainer and return springs,

replace them as a set.

ĒM

LC

EC

MA



Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

NCAT0147S02

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

FE

If not within wear limit, replace.

CL MT

High Clutch Piston

Make sure check balls are not fixed.

NCAT0147S03

NCAT0147S04

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make

sure air leaks past ball.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ΑT

98

ST

RS

SW

Seal Ring Clearance

Install new seal rings onto input shaft.

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.23 mm (0.0031 - 0.0091 in)

Allowable limit:

0.23 mm (0.0091 in)

If not within wear limit, replace input shaft assembly.

87

HA

SC

NCAT0148

ASSEMBLY

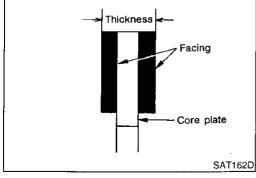
Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.

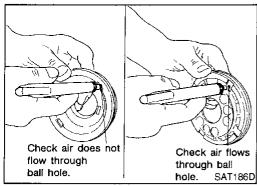
Take care with the direction of the oil seal.

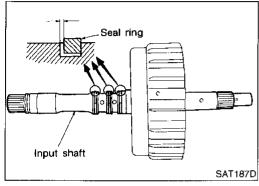
Apply ATF to both parts.

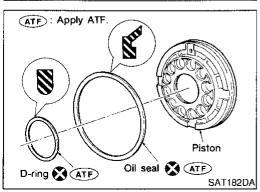
EL

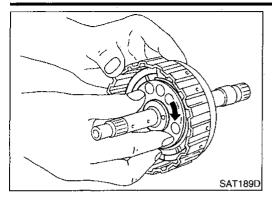
IDX



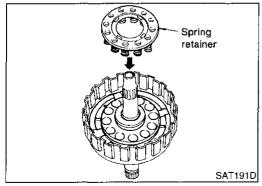




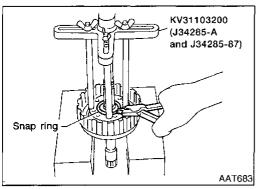




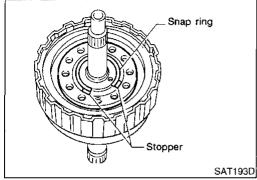
- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



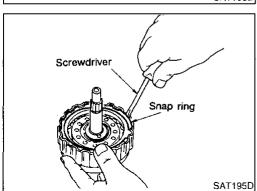
3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.



- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.

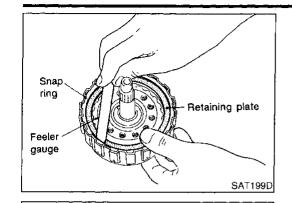


Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- Take care with the order and direction of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.

High Clutch (Cont'd)



】量

Nylon cloth

Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

Standard: 1.4 - 1.8 mm (0.055 - 0.071 in)

Allowable limit: 2.6 mm (0.102 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-344.

MA

Gi

EM

Check operation of high clutch.

EC

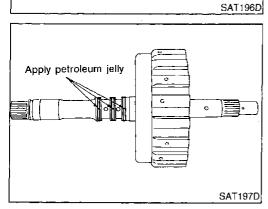
LC

Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "High Clutch", AT-285.

FE

CL

MT



Install seal rings to input shaft.

Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

AX

SU

BR

\$T

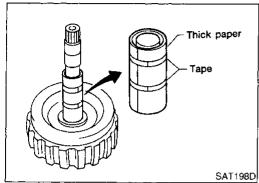
Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

RS

BT

HA

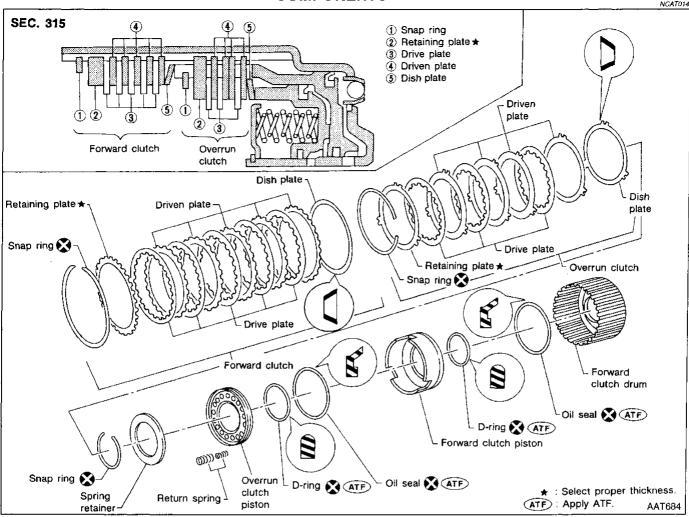
SC

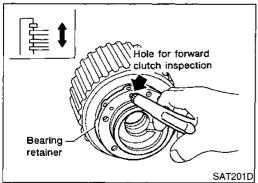


AT-289

1035

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch **COMPONENTS**







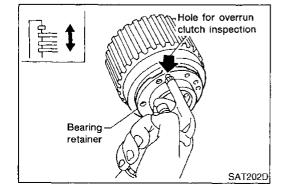
DISASSEMBLY

NCAT0150

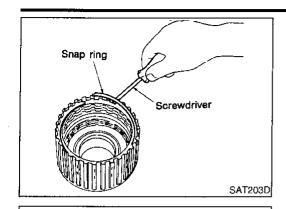
- Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch.
- Install bearing retainer on forward clutch drum.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole of forward clutch drum. b.
- Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



Snap

Screwdriver

Forward clutch piston

Overrun clutch piston

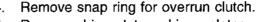
Remove snap ring for forward clutch.

Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish 3. plate for forward clutch.



MA

LC



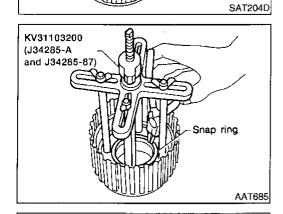
Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.



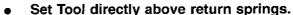
FE



MT



Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from forward clutch drum while compressing return springs.





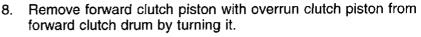
Remove spring retainer and return springs.



ΑT

SU

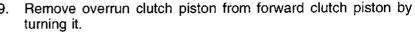
88



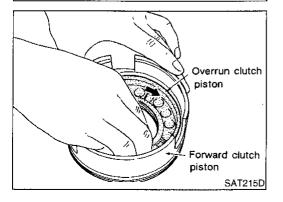




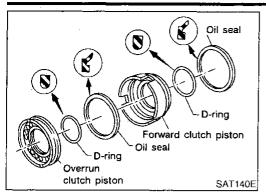
HA







SAT216D



10. Remove D-rings and oil seals from forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.

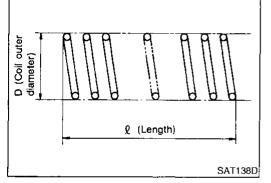
INSPECTION

NCAT0151

Snap Rings and Spring Retainer

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NCAT0151S01



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Return Springs

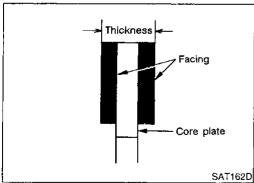
Check for deformation or damage.

Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-346.

Replace if deformed or fatigued.



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

NCAT0151S03

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Forward clutch

Standard value: 1.8 mm (0.071 in)

Wear limit: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

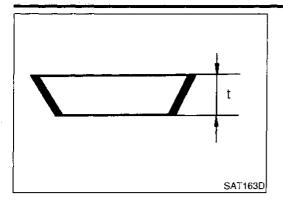
Overrun clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

Check for deformation or damage.

Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate "t":

Forward clutch: 2.5 mm (0.098 in)

Overrun clutch: 2.15 mm (0.0846 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

IMA

(G)

EM

LC.

Forward Clutch Drum

Make sure check balls are not fixed.

Make sure check balls are not fixed.

spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

NCAT0151S05

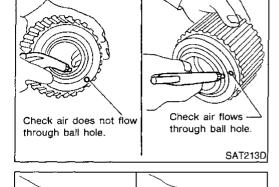
NCAT0151S04

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.

Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.

CL

MT



Overrun Clutch Piston

NCAT0151S06

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return

AΤ

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure air leaks past ball.

BR



Install D-rings and oil seals on forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.

Take care with direction of oil seal.

RS

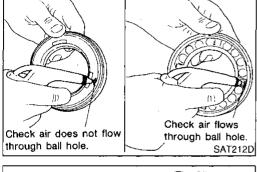
Apply ATF to both parts.

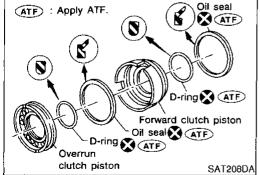
MA

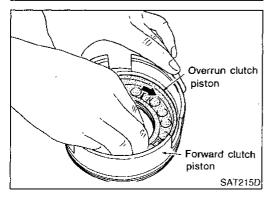
Install overrun clutch piston assembly on forward clutch piston while turning it slowly.

SC

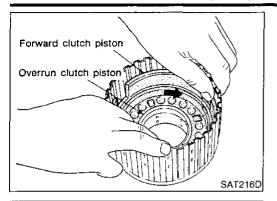
Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



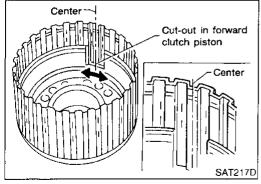




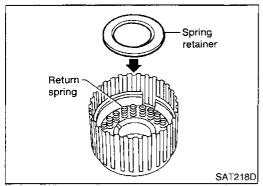
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



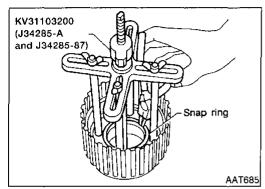
- Install forward clutch piston assembly on forward clutch drum while turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



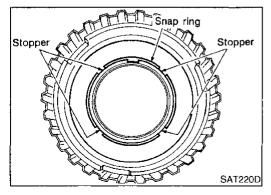
 Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.



- 5. Install return spring on piston.
- Install spring retainer on return springs.

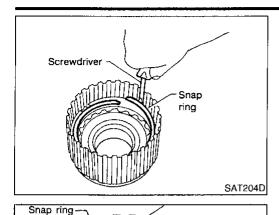


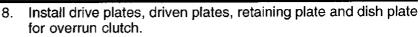
- Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.



Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)





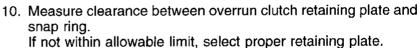
Install snap ring for overrun clutch.

(G1)

MA

EM

LC



EC

Specified clearance:

Standard: 1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in)

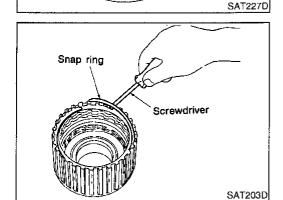
FE

Allowable limit: 2.0 mm (0.079 in) Overrun clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-345.

CL.

MIT



Retaining plate

-Feeler gauge

Snap

ring

Feeler

gauge

Retaining

SAT228D

plate

11. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

ΑT

Take care with the order and direction of plates.

12. Install snap ring for forward clutch.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

13. Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

ST

If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

Standard: 0.45 - 0.85 mm (0.0177 - 0.0335 in)

Allowable limit: 1.85 mm (0.0728 in)

Forward clutch retaining plate:

BT

RS

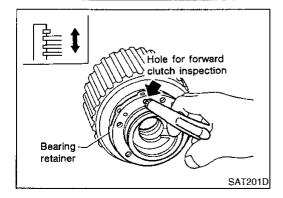
Refer to SDS, AT-345.

HA

14. Check operation of forward clutch. Refer to AT-290.

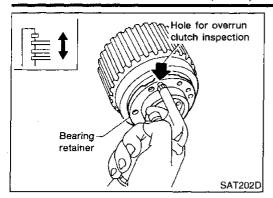
SC

EL



AT-295 1041

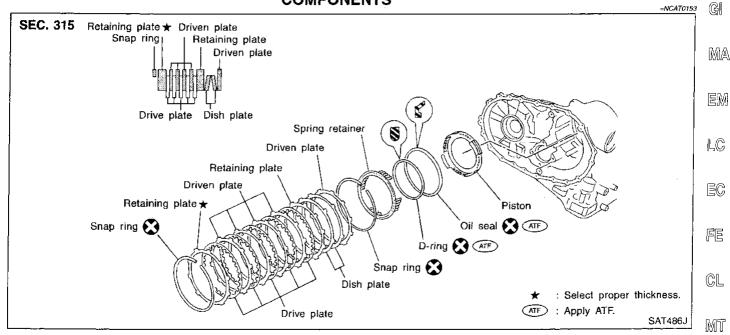
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)

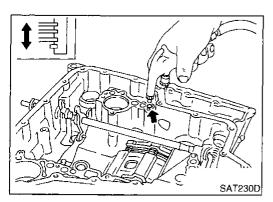


15. Check operation of overrun clutch.

Refer to "DISASSEMBLY" in "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-290.

Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS







Check operation of low & reverse brake.

Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case.

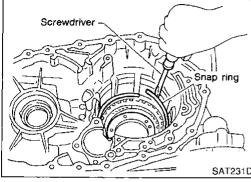
Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:

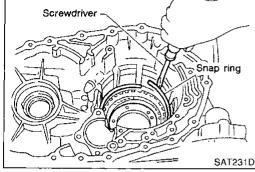
D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



- Stand transmission case.
- 3. Remove snap ring.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate from transmission case.



Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring while compressing return springs.

Set Tool directly above return springs.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

Remove spring retainer and return springs.

(J34285-A and J34285-87) **AAT687**

NCAT0154

AX

ΑT

SU

198

ST

RS

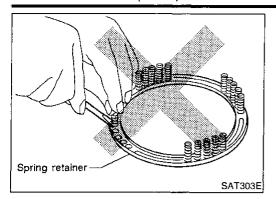
BT

HA

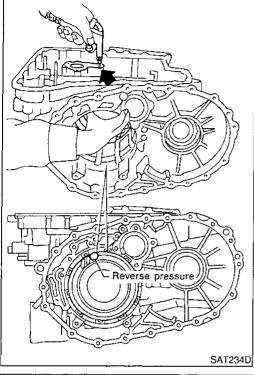
SC

EL

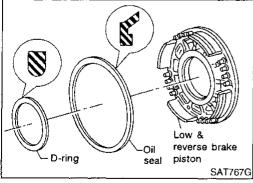
1DX



Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



- Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case while holding piston.
- 8. Remove piston from transmission case by turning it.



9. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

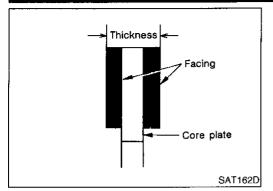
INSPECTION

NCAT0155

Low & Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

- NCAT0155S01
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



Low & Reverse Brake Drive Plates

NCAT0155S02

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 2.0 mm (0.079 in)

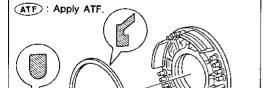
Wear limit: 1.8 mm (0.071 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

MA

G[

LC



Oil seal

(X) (ATF)

└D-ring 🐼 🗚

Low & reverse brake

piston

SAT235DA

SAT241D



NCAT0156

Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.

Take care with the direction of the oil seal.

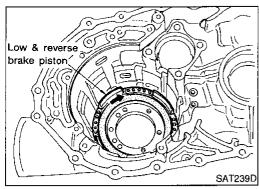
Apply ATF to both parts.

FE

EC

CL

MIT



Stand transmission case.

Install piston assembly on transmission case while turning it

slowly.

AX

AT

Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

SU

88

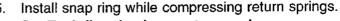
ST

4. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.

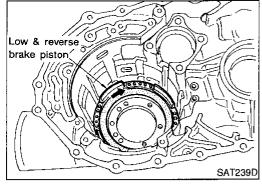
RS

BT

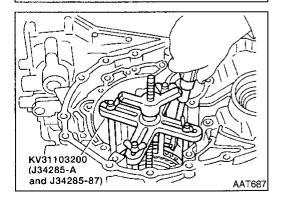
HA



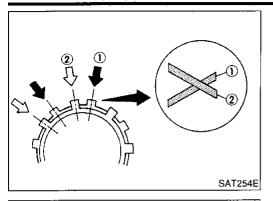
SC



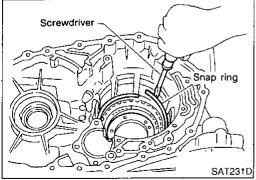
Spring retainer



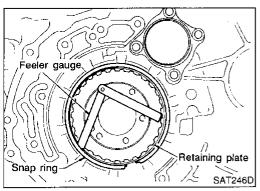
Set Tool directly above return springs.



- 6. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plates and dished plates.
- Do not align the projections on the two dished plates.
- Make sure to put the plates in the correct order and direction.



7. Install snap ring.



8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate (front side).

Specified clearance:

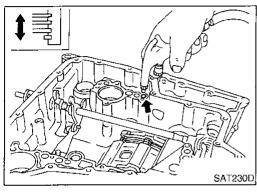
Standard: 1.4 - 1.8 mm (0.055 - 0.071 in)

Allowable limit:

2.8 mm (0.110 in)

Retaining plate:

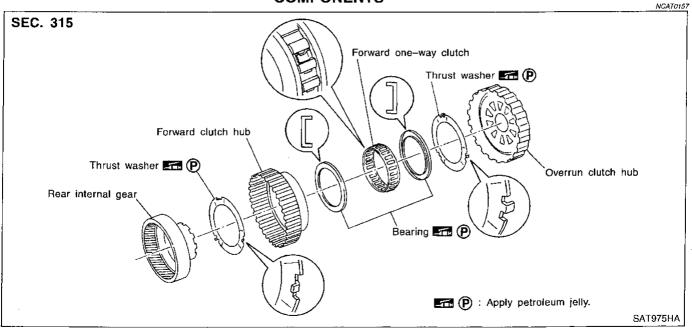
Refer to SDS, AT-346.

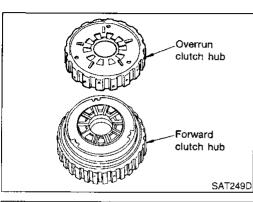


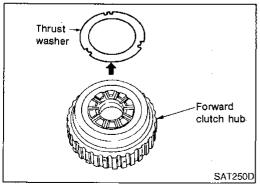
Check operation of low & reverse brake. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Low & Reverse Brake", AT-297.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and **Overrun Clutch Hub COMPONENTS**







DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap ring from overrun clutch hub.

2. Remove overrun clutch hub from forward clutch hub.

Remove thrust washer from forward clutch hub.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

AX

88

SU

ST

NCAT0158

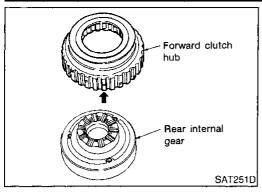
RS

BT

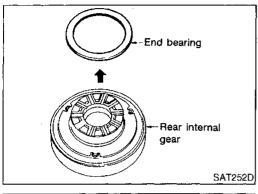
HA

SC

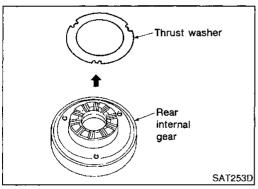
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



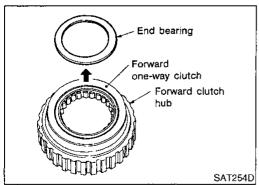
4. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.



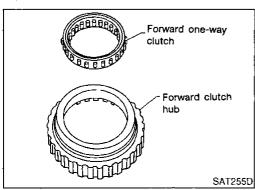
5. Remove end bearing from rear internal gear.



6. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

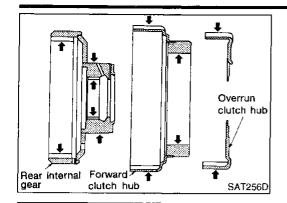


7. Remove end bearing from forward one-way clutch.



8. Remove one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



INSPECTION

NCAT0159 Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub

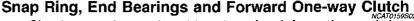
Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage.

MA

GI

LC

EM



Check snap ring and end bearings for deformation and dam-

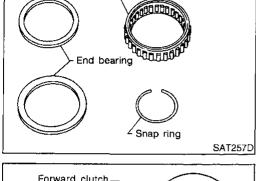


Check forward one-way clutch for wear and damage.

FE

CL

MT



Forward one-way clutch

ASSEMBLY

NCAT0160

Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch.

Take care with the direction of forward one-way clutch.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ΑT

SU

BR

Install end bearing on forward one-way clutch.

ST

Apply petroleum jelly to end bearing.

RS

BT

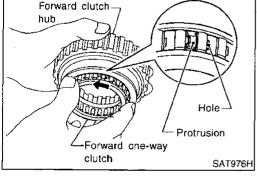
MA

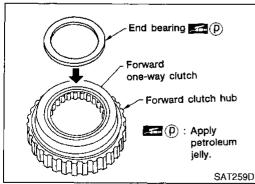
SC

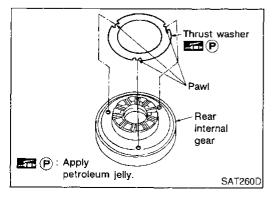
Install thrust washer on rear internal gear. Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.

Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.

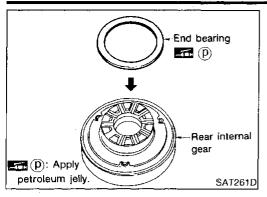
IDX



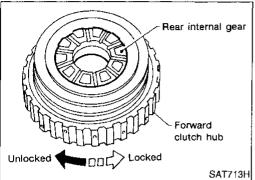




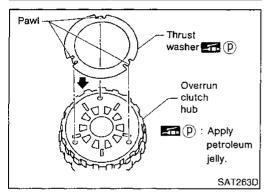
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



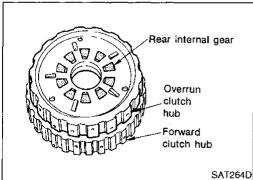
- 4. Install end bearing on rear internal gear.
- · Apply petroleum jelly to end bearing.



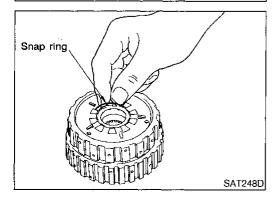
- 5. Install forward clutch hub on rear internal gear.
- Check operation of forward one-way clutch.
 Hold rear internal gear and turn forward clutch hub. Check forward clutch hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.
- If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of forward one-way clutch.



- 6. Install thrust washer and overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of overrun clutch hub.



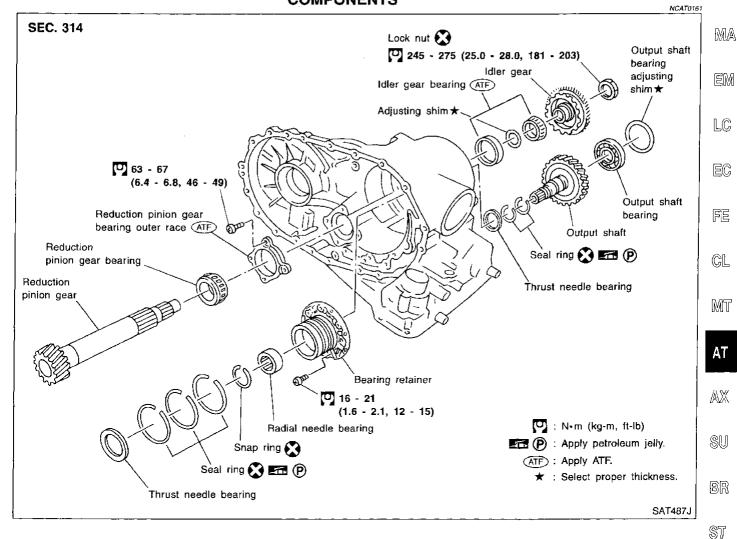
- 7. Install overrun clutch hub on rear internal gear.
- Align projections of rear internal gear with holes of overrun clutch hub.

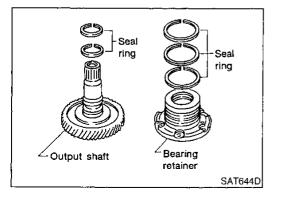


Install snap ring to groove of rear internal gear.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer **COMPONENTS**





DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.

1051

RS

BT

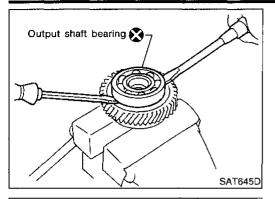
HA

SC

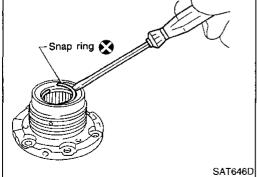
GI

AT-305

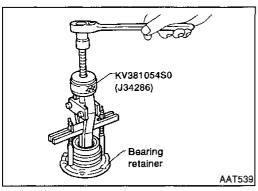
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



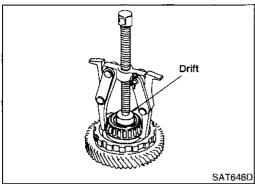
- 2. Remove output shaft bearing with screwdrivers.
- Always replace bearing with a new one when removed.
- Do not damage output shaft.



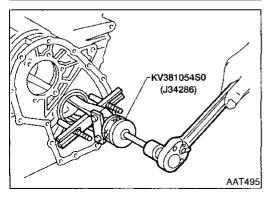
3. Remove snap ring from bearing retainer.



4. Remove needle bearing from bearing retainer.

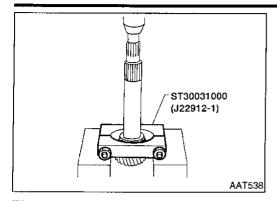


5. Remove idler gear bearing inner race from idler gear.



6. Remove idler gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



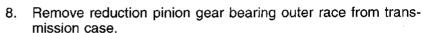
Press out reduction pinion gear bearing from reduction pinion gear.



MA

国MI

LC

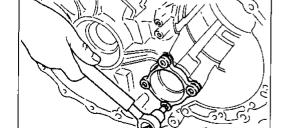




FE

CL.





INSPECTION

SAT651D

SPD715

Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.

Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.



SU



ST



- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.



When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and



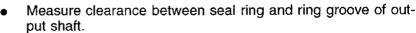






inner race as a set.

Install new seal rings to output shaft.



Standard clearance:

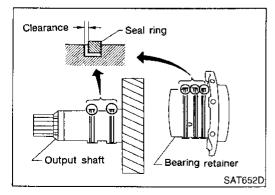
0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

[[D)X(

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.



AT-307 1053 Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.

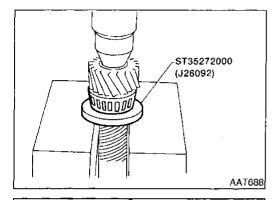
Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

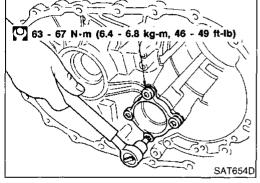
If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.



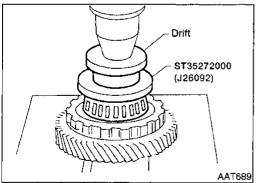
ASSEMBLY

NCAT0164

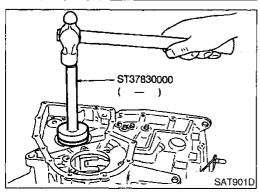
1. Press reduction pinion gear bearing on reduction pinion gear.



2. Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

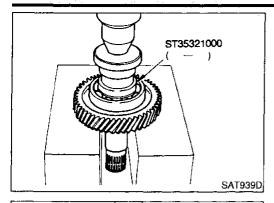


3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.



4. Install idler gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



Drift

SAT658D

SAT659D

SAT660D

5. Press output shaft bearing on output shaft.



MA

LC

Press needle bearing on bearing retainer.



FE



CL



Install snap ring to bearing retainer.

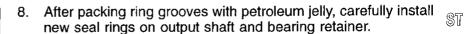








BR











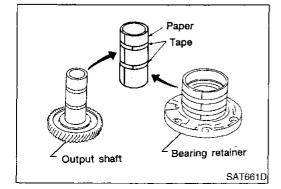






SC





Seal ring

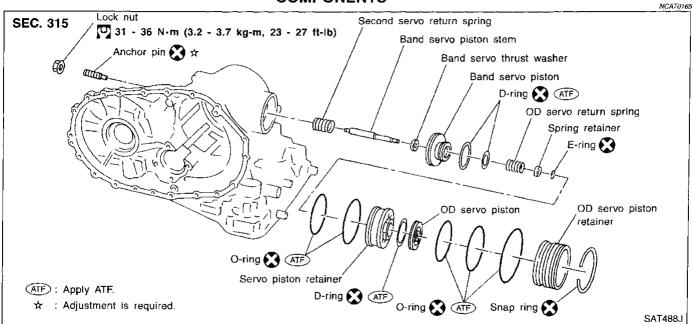
 $^{\angle}$ Bearing retainer

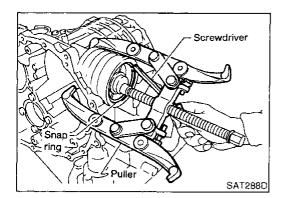
Snap ring 🔀

∠Output shaft

spreading.

Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS



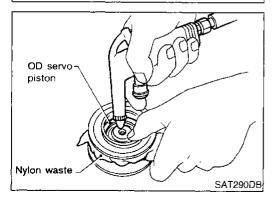


DISASSEMBLY

. Remove band servo piston snap ring.

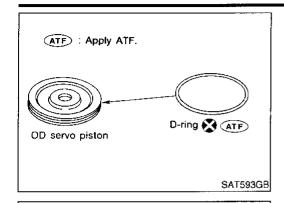
NCAT0166

- Nylon waste
- Apply compressed air to oil hole in transmission case to remove OD servo piston retainer and band servo piston assembly.
- Hold band servo piston assembly with a rag or nylon waste.



- Apply compressed air to oil hole in OD servo piston retainer to remove OD servo piston from retainer.
- Hold OD servo piston while applying compressed air.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



(X) (ATF)

(Large diameter) (ATF) O-ring

(Medium diameter)

(ATF)

SAT292DA

Spring retainer

E-ring

O-ring (Small diameter)
O-ring

OD servo piston retainer

ATF : Apply ATF.

4. Remove D-ring from OD servo piston.



MA

EM

LC

Remove O-rings from OD servo piston retainer.

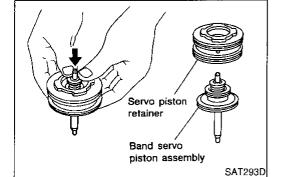




CL



MT



Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.



ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

נו נולים

ST

Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



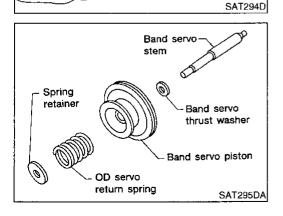
RS



 $\mathbb{H}\mathbb{A}$

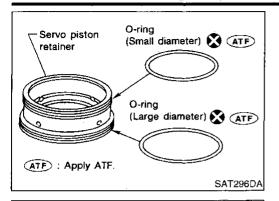


SC

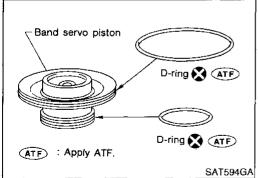


8. Remove OD servo return spring, band servo thrust washer and band servo piston stem from band servo piston.

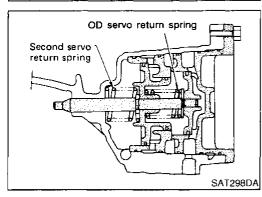
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



9. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



10. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.

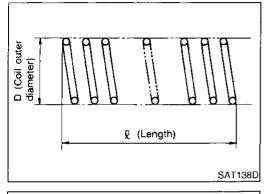


INSPECTION

Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NCAT0167

• Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.



Return Springs

NCAT0167S02

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

Band servo inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-353.

ASSEMBLY

NCAT0168

- Install D-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

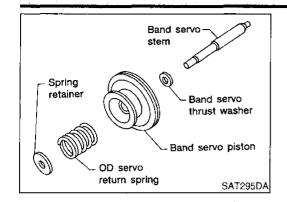
Band servo piston

D-ring ATF

D-ring ATF

ATF: Apply ATF.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



E-ring

O-ring

O-ring

(Small diameter) X ATF

(Large diameter) X ATF

-Servo piston

ATF : Apply ATF.

retainer

Spring retainer

SAT301D

Install band servo piston stem, band servo thrust washer, OD servo return spring and spring retainer to band servo piston.



MA

LC

Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



FE





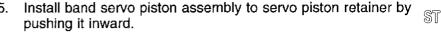
- 4. Install O-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to the positions of the O-rings.





SU









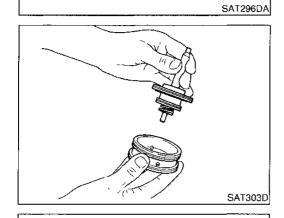






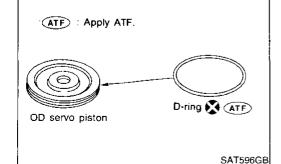




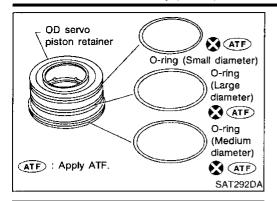


6. Install D-ring to OD servo piston.

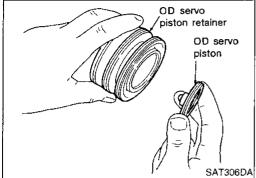
Apply ATF to D-ring.



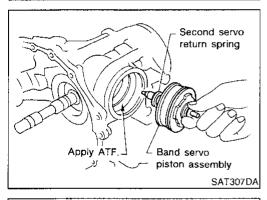
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



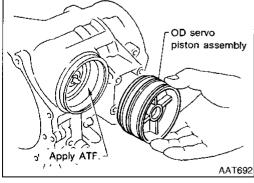
- 7. Install O-rings to OD servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to the positions of the O-rings.



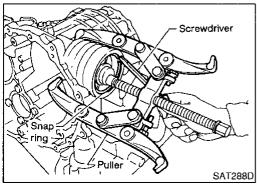
8. Install OD servo piston to OD servo piston retainer.



- 9. Install band servo piston assembly and 2nd servo return spring to transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.

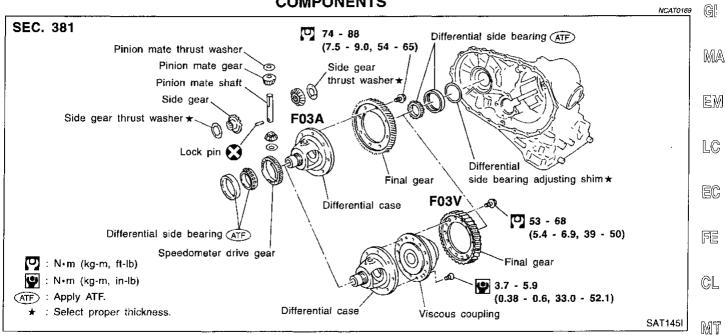


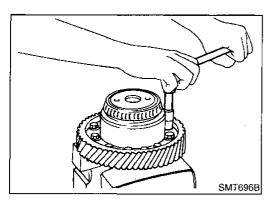
- 10. Install OD servo piston assembly to transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.



11. Install band servo piston snap ring to transmission case.









1. Remove final gear.

NCAT0170



AX

SU

BR

2. Press out differential side bearings.

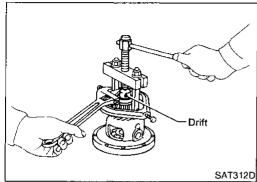


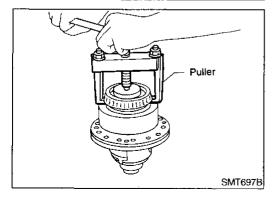
RS

BT

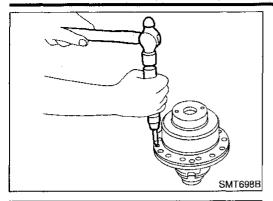
HA

SC

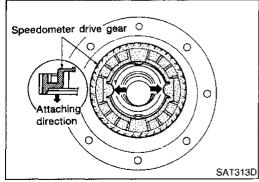




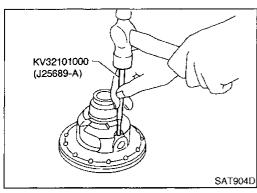
AT-315



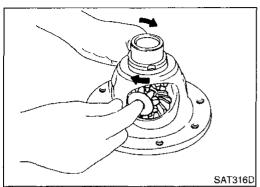
3. Remove viscous coupling — RE4F03V.



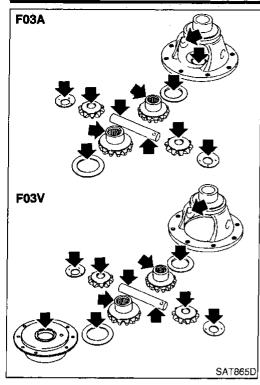
4. Remove speedometer drive gear.



5. Drive out pinion mate shaft lock pin.



- 6. Draw out pinion mate shaft from differential case.
- 7. Remove pinion mate gears and side gears.



INSPECTION

Gear, Washer, Shaft and Case

NCAT0171

Check mating surfaces of differential case, side gears, pinion mate gears and viscous coupling.

Check washers for wear.

MA

G

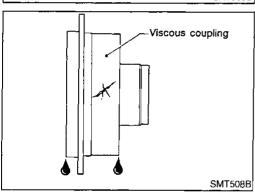
LC

EC

FE

CL

MT



Viscous Coupling — RE4F03V

Check case for cracks.

Check silicone oil for leakage.

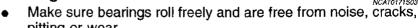
NCAT0171S02

ΑТ

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

Bearings



pitting or wear.

When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.

87

KA



SPD715

- RE4F03A --

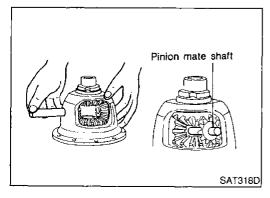
NCAT0172S01

Install side gear and thrust washers in differential case.

Install pinion mate gears and thrust washers in differential case while rotating them.

When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate gear washers.

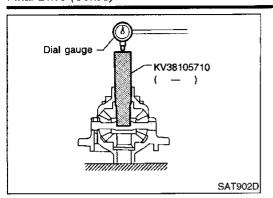
Apply ATF to any parts.



AT-317

1061

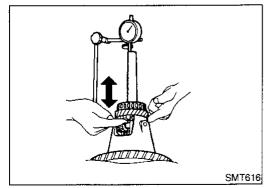
SC



- 3. Measure clearance between side gear and differential case with washers using the following procedure.
- a. Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.
- Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflection. Always measure indicator deflection on both side gears.

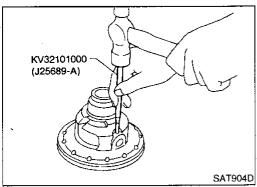
Clearance between side gear and differential case with washers:

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

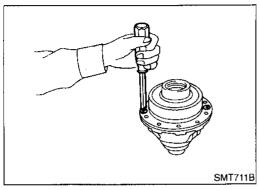


c. If not within specification adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washers.

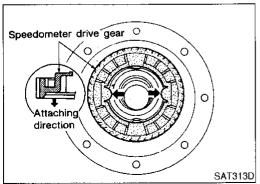
Side gear thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-347.



- Install lock pin.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.

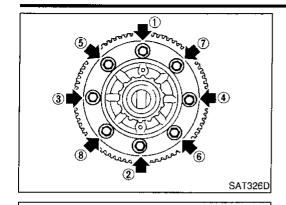


Install side gear (viscous coupling side) on differential case and then install viscous coupling — RE4F03V.



- 6. Install speedometer drive gear on differential case.
- Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the groove of differential case.

Final Drive (Cont'd)



Suitable

7. Install final gear and tighten fixing bolts in numerical order.



MA

LC

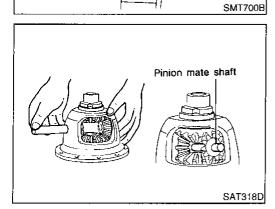
. Press on differential side bearings.



FE

CL

MT



Dial indicator

— RE4F03V —

Install side gear and thrust washers in differential case.

AT

Install pinion mate gears and thrust washers in differential case while rotating them.

 When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate gear washers.

SU

Apply ATF to any parts.

BR

Measure clearance between side gear and differential case & viscous coupling with washers using the following procedure:

Differential Case Side

NCAT0172S0201

RS

Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflection.

T

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washers:

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.

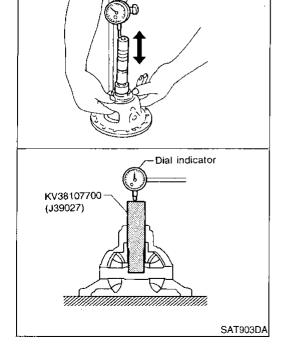
HA

 If not within specification adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washer.

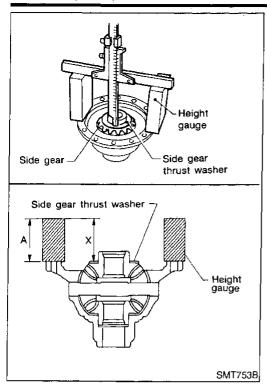
SC

Side gear thrust washers for differential case side: Refer to SDS, AT-347.

EL



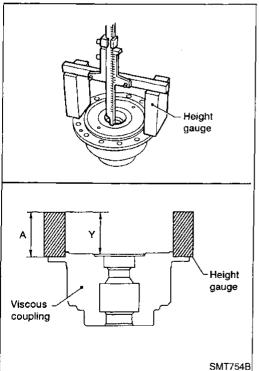
AT-319 1063





NCAT0172S0202

- 1) Place side gear and thrust washer on pinion mate gears installed on differential case.
- Measure dimension X.
- Measure dimension X in at least two places.



- 3) Measure dimension Y.
- Measure dimension Y in at least two places.

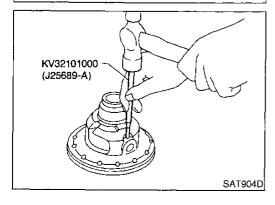
Clearance between side gear and viscous coupling = X + Y - 2A: 0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

A: Height of gauge

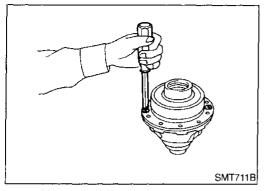
1) If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washer.

Side gear thrust washers for viscous coupling side: Refer to SDS, AT-347.

- 4. Install lock pin.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.



Final Drive (Cont'd)



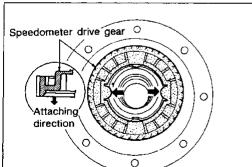
 Install side gear (viscous coupling side) on differential case and then install viscous coupling — RE4F03V.



MA



LC



i. Install speedometer drive gear on differential case.

 Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the groove of differential case.



EC



7.052



7. Install final gear and tighten fixing bolts in numerical order.









BR



ST







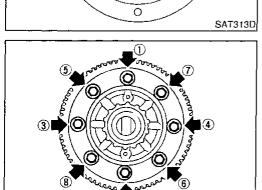






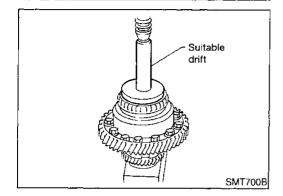


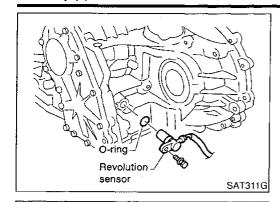




SAT326D

8. Press on differential side bearings.



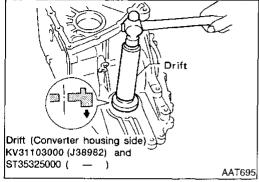


Assembly (1)

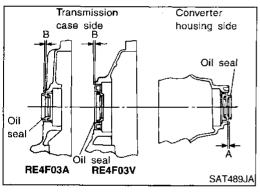
NCAT0173

1. Install revolution sensor onto transmission case.

Always use new sealing parts.



2. Install differential side oil seals on transmission case and converter housing, so that "A" and "B" are within specifications.



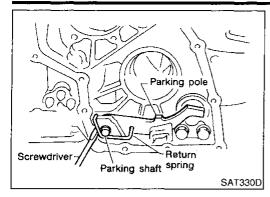
	Unit: mm (in)
Α	В
5.5 - 6.5 (0.217 - 0.256)	-0.5 to 0.5 (-0.020 to 0.020)

- Parking actuator support

 20 24 N·m
 (2.0 2.4 kg·m,
 14 17 ft·lb)

 SAT328D
- 3. Install parking actuator support to transmission case.
- Pay attention to direction of parking actuator support.

- Parking pole
 Parking shaft
 SAT329D
- Install parking pawl on transmission case and fix it with parking shaft.



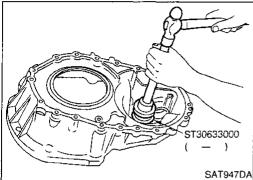
Install return spring.



MA

EM

LC



Adjustment (1) DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

NCAT0174

Install differential side bearing outer race without adjusting shim on transmission case.

Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.

CL

MŢ

- Place final drive assembly on transmission case.
- Install transmission case on converter housing. Tighten transmission case fixing bolts A and B to the specified torque.

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

RS

side.

Attach dial indicator on differential case at transmission case

- Insert Tool into differential side gear from converter housing.
- Move Tool up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.

Differential side bearing preload "T":

Refer to SDS, AT-348.

0.04 - 0.09 mm (0.0016 - 0.0035 in)

Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim(s) using SDS table as a guide.

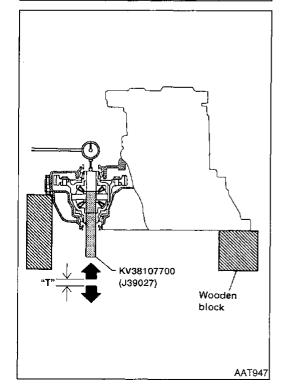
Differential side bearing adjusting shim:

HA

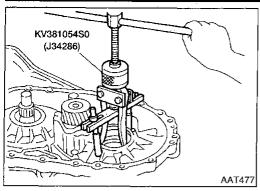
BT

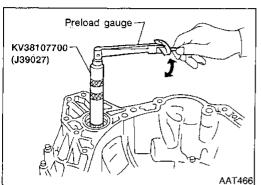
SC

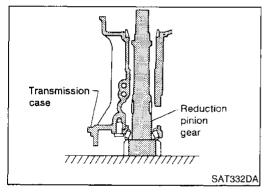
EL

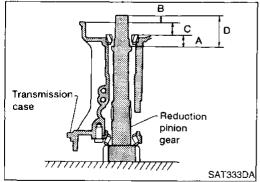


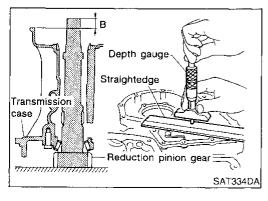
SAT027D











- 9. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- 10. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.
- Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.
- 12. Reinstall differential side bearing outer race and shim(s) selected from SDS table on transmission case.
- 13. Reinstall converter housing on transmission case and tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque.
- 14. Insert Tool into differential case and measure turning torque of final drive assembly.
- Turn final drive assembly in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of final drive assembly (New bearing): 0.49 - 1.08 N·m (5.0 - 11.0 kg-cm, 4.3 - 9.5 in-lb)

- When old bearing is used again, turning torque will be slightly less than the above.
- Make sure torque is close to the specified range.

REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD

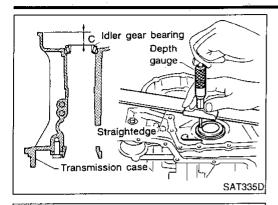
NCAT0174S02

- Remove transmission case and final drive assembly from converter housing.
- 2. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.
- a. Place reduction pinion gear on transmission case as shown.
- b. Place idler gear bearing on transmission case.
- c. Measure dimensions "B" "C" and "D" and calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$

"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "B" in at least two places.

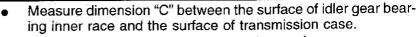


Depth gauge

Straightedge

Reduction pinion gear

D



Measure dimension "C" in at least two places.







LC

 Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.



- Measure dimension "D" in at least two places.
- · Calculate dimension "A".

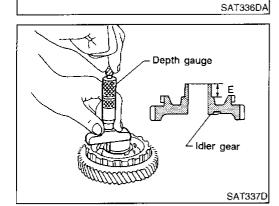
$$A = D - (B + C)$$



FE

CL





- d. Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and the idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.
- Measure dimension "E" in at least two places.



AT

SU

BR

Calculate "T" and select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using SDS table as a guide.



T = A - E

Reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-351.



BT

_

HA

Install reduction pinion gear and reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim selected in step 2-e on transmission case.

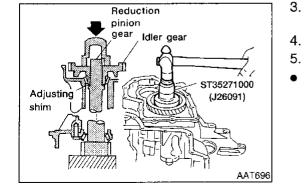


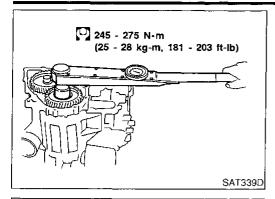
4. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.



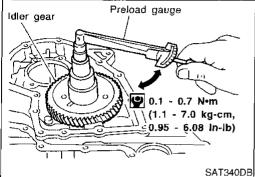
Press idler gear on reduction pinion gear.
 Press idler gear so that idler gear can be locked by parking pawl.





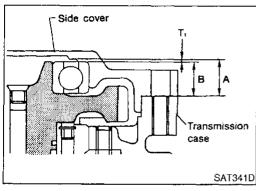


- Tighten idler gear lock nut to the specified torque.
- Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.



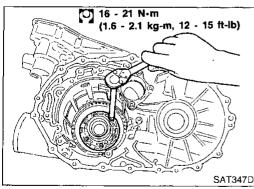
- Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.
- When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear: 0.1 - 0.7 N·m (1.1 - 7.0 kg-cm, 0.95 - 6.08 in-lb)

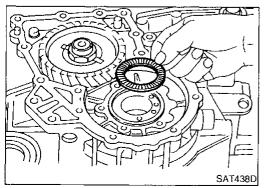


OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY

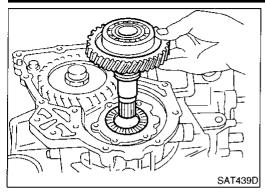
- Measure clearance between side cover and the end of the output shaft bearing.
- Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that clearance is within specifications.



1. Install bearing retainer for output shaft.



Install output shaft thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.



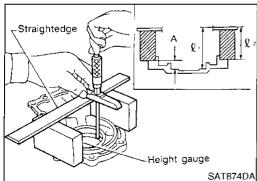
3. Install output shaft on transmission case.



MA



LC



4. Measure dimensions " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " at side cover and then calculate dimension "A".



• Measure dimension " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " in at least two places "A": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and adjusting shim mating surface

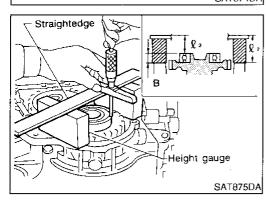


$$\mathbf{A} = \ell_1 - \ell_2$$

ℓ₂: Height of gauge



MT



5. Measure dimensions " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " and then calculate dimension "B".



Measure " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " in at least two places. "B": Distance between the end of output shaft bearing outer race and the side cover fitting surface of transmission case



$$\mathsf{B} = \ell_2 - \ell_3$$

 ℓ_2 : Height of gauge



SU



 Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that output shaft end play (clearance between side cover and output shaft bearing) is within specifications.



Output shaft end play (A - B):

0 - 0.5 mm (0 - 0.020 in)



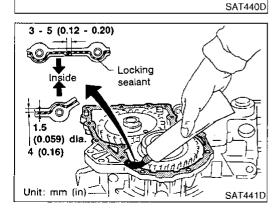
Output shaft end play adjusting shim:

Refer to SDS, AT-352.



Install adjusting shim on output shaft bearing.

MA

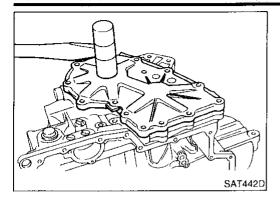


Apply locking sealant to transmission case as shown in illustration.

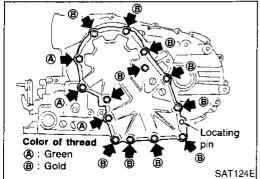


SC

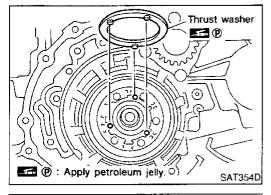
IDX



- 9. Install side cover on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant to the mating surface of transmission case.



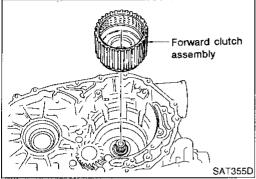
- 10. Tighten side cover fixing bolts to specified torque.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.



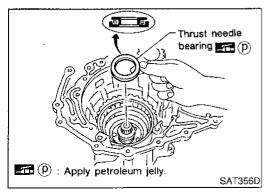
Assembly (2)

NCAT0175

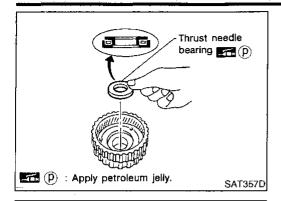
- 1. Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



- 3. Install forward clutch assembly.
- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.



- Install thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



Forward

clutch hub

Overrun clutch hub

SAT359D

8.

- Install thrust needle bearing on rear internal gear. 5.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing. •
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.

GI

MA

EM

LC

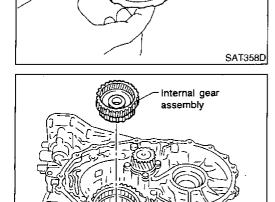
- Hold forward clutch hub and turn overrun clutch hub. Check overrun clutch hub for directions of lock and unlock.
- If not as shown in illustration, check installed direction of forward one-way clutch.

FE

EC

CL

MT



Install rear internal gear assembly.

Align teeth of forward clutch and overrun clutch drive plate.

AX

AT

SU

BR

ST

RS

Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

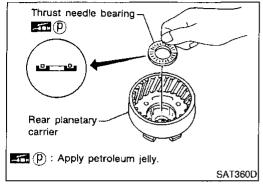
87

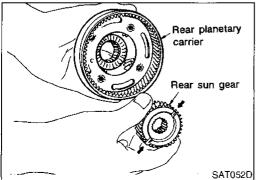
HA

SC

EL

IDX



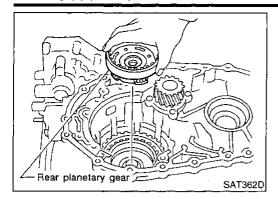


Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

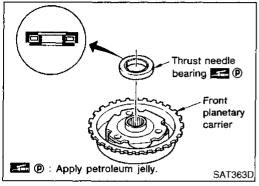
Install needle bearing on rear planetary carrier.

9. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.

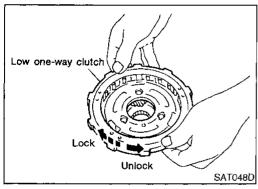
Pay attention to direction of rear sun gear.



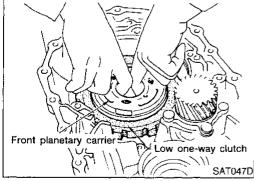
10. Install rear planetary carrier on transmission case.



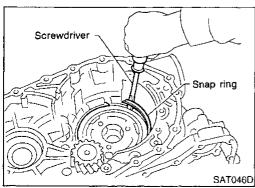
- 11. Install thrust needle bearing on front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



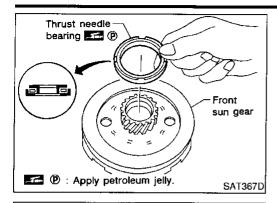
- 12. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning it in the direction of the arrow as shown.
- 13. While holding front planetary carrier, turn low one-way clutch. Check low one-way clutch for correct directions of lock and unlock.



14. Install front planetary carrier assembly on transmission case.



- 15. Install snap ring with screwdriver.
- Forward clutch and bearings must be correctly installed for snap ring to fit groove of transmission case.



16. Install needle bearing on front sun gear.

- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

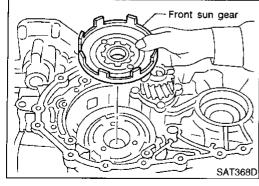
HA

SC

E

IDX

1075



Needle bearing

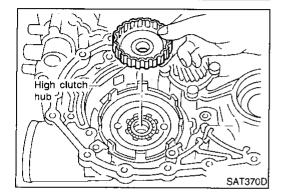
🛴 죠 🕑 : Apply petroleum jelly. <

Front sun gear

17. Install front sun gear on front planetary carrier.



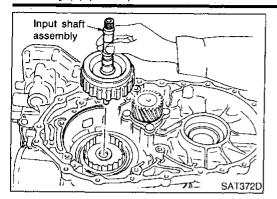
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



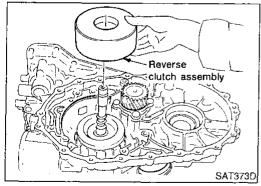
SAT369D

19. Install high clutch hub on front sun gear.

- 20. Install needle bearing on high clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



- 21. Remove paper rolled around input shaft.
- 22. Install input shaft assembly.
- Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.

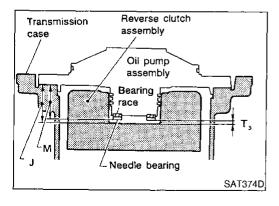


- 23. Install reverse clutch assembly.
- Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.

Adjustment (2)

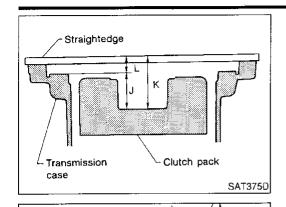
When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

		<u></u>
Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•



TOTAL END PLAY

- Measure clearance between reverse clutch drum and needle bearing for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



Depth gauge

Clutch pack

Depth

gauge

Straightedge

SAT376D

Straightedge

Straightedge

Transmission case

Straightedge

Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".

GI

MA

EM

LC

Measure dimension "K".

EC

FE

CL

MT

Measure dimension "L". Calculate dimension "J".

AT

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of high clutch drum

AX

J = K - L

SU

82

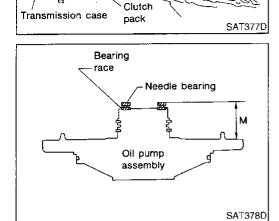
Measure dimension "M". ST Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.

RS

81

HA

SC

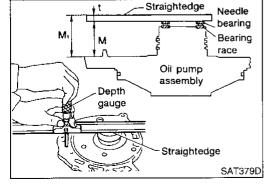


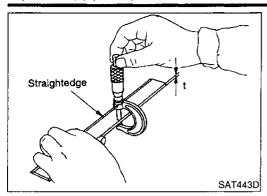
Measure dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and needle bearing on oil pump cover

"M₁": Indication of gauge







c. Measure thickness of straightedge "t".

$$M = M_1 - t$$

3. Adjust total end play "T3".

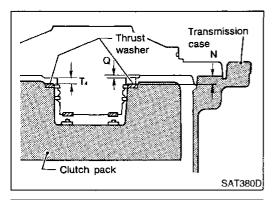
$$T_3 = J - M$$

Total end play "T₃":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

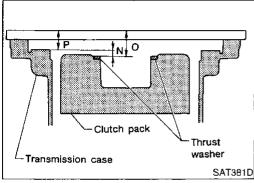
Bearing races: Refer to SDS, AT-353.



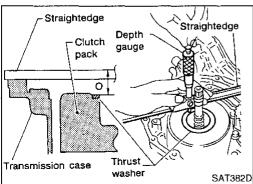
REVERSE CLUTCH END PLAY

NCAT0176S02

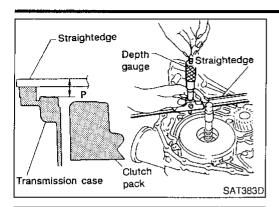
- Measure clearance between oil pump cover and thrust washer for reverse clutch drum.
- Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that end play is within specifications.



 Measure dimensions "O" and "P" and then calculate dimension "N".



- a. Place thrust washer on reverse clutch drum.
- b. Measure dimension "O".



s

Oil pump assembly

Straightedge

Oil pump

assembly

Straightedge

Straightedge

SAT384D

SAT385D

SAT386D

Oil pump assembly

Straightedge

R

Depth gauge

Depth

gauge

- Measure dimension "P". C.
- Calculate dimension "N". d.

"N": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and thrust washer on reverse clutch drum

$$N = O - P$$

MA

EM

LC

Measure dimensions "R" and "S" and then calculate dimension "Q".

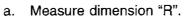


FE

CL.



MIT



ΑT

AX

SW

88

Measure dimension "S". b.



Calculate dimension "Q".

"Q": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and thrust washer mating surface

Q = R - S



BT

HA

Adjust reverse clutch end play "T4".

 $T_4 = N - Q$

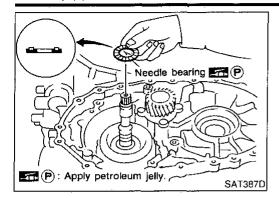
Reverse clutch end play:

0.65 - 1.00 mm (0.0256 - 0.0394 in)

\$C

Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that reverse clutch end play is within specifications.

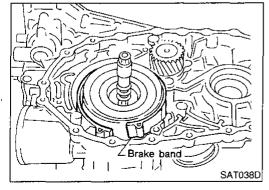
Thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-353.



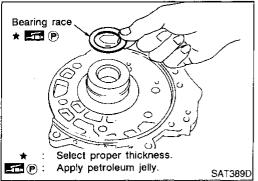
Assembly (3)

VCAT0177

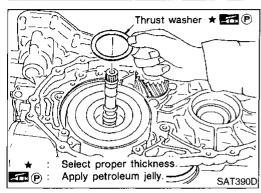
- 1. Remove reverse clutch assembly and install needle bearing on high clutch assembly.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.
- 2. Install reverse clutch assembly.



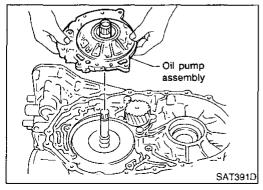
- 3. Install anchor end pin and lock nut on transmission case.
- 4. Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum. Tighten anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted on reverse clutch drum.



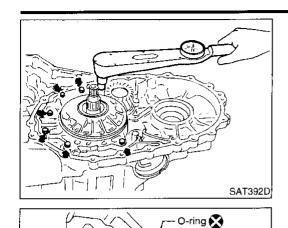
- Place bearing race selected in total end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



- 6. Place thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play step on reverse clutch drum.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



7. Install oil pump assembly on transmission case.



Tighten oil pump fixing bolts to specified torque.



MA





Install O-ring to input shaft. Apply ATF to O-ring.



EC



CL



MT



SAT034D

SAT395D

10. Adjust brake band.

Tighten anchor end pin to specified torque.

Anchor end pin:

: 3.9 - 5.9 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)



AT





ST

RS



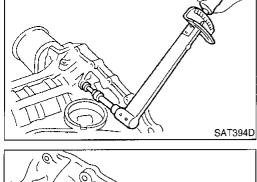
HA

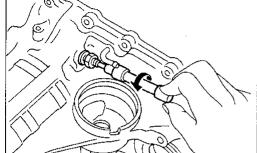


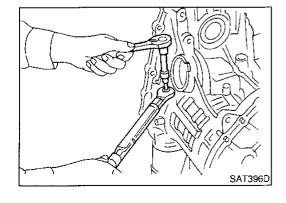
EL





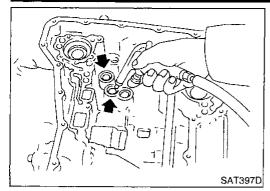




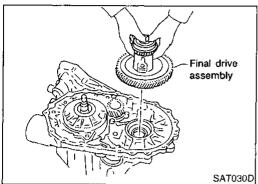


b. Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.

While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

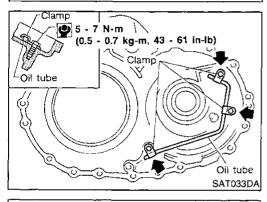


11. Apply compressed air to oil holes of transmission case and check operation of brake band.

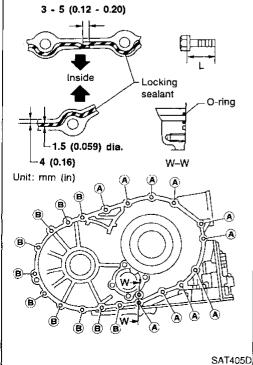


Assembly (4)

1. Install final drive assembly on transmission case.

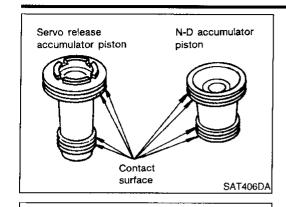


2. Install oil tube on converter housing.



- 3. Install O-ring on differential oil port of transmission case.
- 4. Install converter housing on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant to mating surface of converter housing.

Bolt	Length mm (in)
A	32.8 (1.291)
В	40 (1.57)



N-D accumulator

Servo release

★ATF

(ATF)

ATF : Apply ATF.

accumulator piston

piston

- Install accumulator piston.
- Check contact surface of accumulator piston for damage.



MA

LC

- Install O-rings on accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

Accumulator piston O-rings:

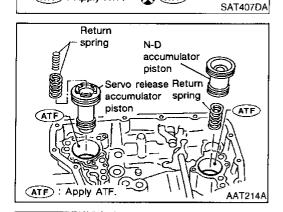
Refer to SDS, AT-353.



EC

CL

MT



Install accumulator pistons and return springs on transmission

Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Return springs:

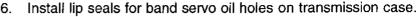
Refer to SDS, AT-353.



ΑT

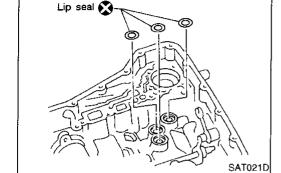
BR

ST



Apply petroleum jelly to lip seals.







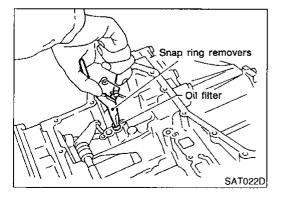


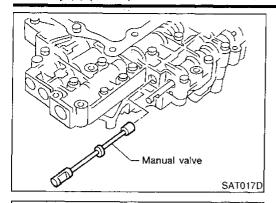
BT

SC

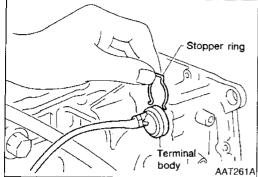
EL

IDX

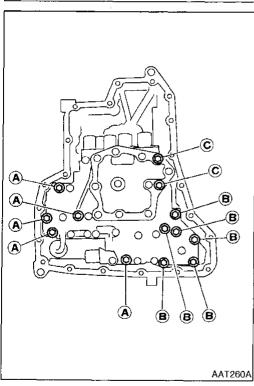




- 7. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



- b. Pass solenoid harness through transmission case and install terminal body on transmission case by pushing it.
- c. Install stopper ring to terminal body.

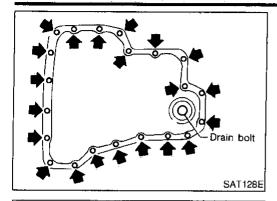


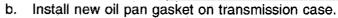
- d. Tighten bolts A, B and C.
 - (0.7 0.9 kg-m, 61 78 in-lb)

Bolt length, number and location

Bolt symbol	Α	В	С
Bolt length "\epsilon" \(\epsilon \)	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
Number of bolts	5	6	2

- Magnet SAT418D
- 8. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach magnet to oil pan.





- Install oil pan on transmission case. C.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten the four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- Tighten drain plug to specified torque.









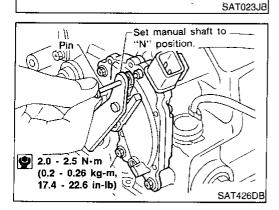
- Set manual shaft in "P" position.
- Temporarily install PNP switch on manual shaft. b.
 - Move selector lever to "N" position.



EC



MT



Manual shaft

Control cable

charging pipe

Use a 4 mm (0.157 in) pin for this adjustment.

1) Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.

Rotate PNP switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in PNP switch.

Tighten PNP switch fixing bolts.

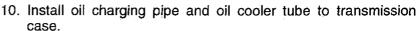


ΑT

Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch.

SU

BR



RS

HA

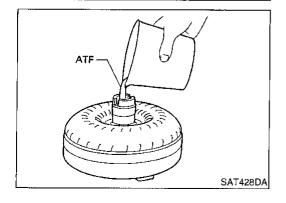
SC

Approximately 1 liter (1-1/8 US gt, 7/8 Imp gt) of fluid is

EL

IDX

When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



Oil cooler tube

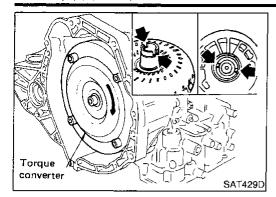
SAT586H

AT-341

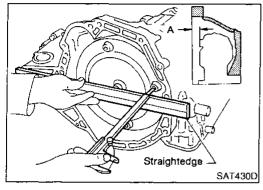
11. Install torque converter.

Pour ATF into torque converter.

required for a new torque converter.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 15.9 mm (0.626 in) or more

General Specifications

		Ge	neral S	pecifica	tions			
Engine				·	SR20	0DE	-	NCAT017
Automatic transaxle model	<u> </u>		•	RE4F03A	5H21	ODE	RE4F03V	 .
	Madel gode pu	mbor					· · · · · ·	_
Automatic transaxle assembly	Model code nu	moer	·	36X17			36X18	
	1st 2nd				2.8			
					1.5		<u> </u>	
Transaxle gear ratio					1.00			
	4th Reverse				2.3			
	Final drive				3.82			•
Recommended fluid	Tillal dilve		Nissan Matic '	'D" (Continent	at U.S. and Ala mission Fluid	ska) or Genui	ine Nissan Aut	omatic Trans-
	······································			7.	0ℓ (7-3/8 US q	t, 6-1/8 lmp q	t)	
: Refer to MA section ("Flui	ids and Lubricants	s", "RECON	MENDED F	LUIDS AND	LUBRICANTS	S").		
•			ift Sche			,		
EHICLE SPEED WH	HEN SHIFTIN	=						NCAT0180
	Chill and			Vehic	le speed km/h	(MPH)		NCAT0180S0
Throttle position	Shift pat- tern	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 ₂ → 1 ₁
-		51 - 59	97 - 105	153 - 161		87 - 95	45 - 53	51 - 59
Full throttle	Comfort	(32 - 37)	(60 - 65)	(95 - 100)	149 - 157 (93 - 98)	(54 - 59)	(28 - 33)	(32 - 37)
Full throttle Half throttle	Comfort		1	1	1	1	1	ſ
nd-1	Comfort	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23)	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40)	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 · 98) 76 · 84	(54 - 59) 42 - 50	(28 - 33) 5 - 13	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37)
Half throttle	Comfort	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23)	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40)	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52)	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8)	(32 - 37) 51 - 59
Half throttle	Comfort	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23)	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40)	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52)	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8)	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening	Comfort JEN PERFO	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23)	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) OCK-UP	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 · 98) 76 · 84 (47 · 52)	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH)	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502
Half throttle	Comfort HEN PERFOR OD switch	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23)	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) OCK-UP	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up ((54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH)	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening	Comfort HEN PERFOR OD switch ON (D ₄)	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23) RMING I	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) OCK-UP Shift patte Comfort	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up 0 108 - 116 (6)	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH) Lock-up	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening	Comfort HEN PERFOR OD switch ON (D ₄)	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23) RMING I	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) Comfort Comfort	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up 0 108 - 116 (6) 86 - 94 (53)	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH) Lock-up 59 - 67 (3	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502 0 OFF 37 - 42) 52 - 57)
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening 2/8	OD switch ON (D ₄) OFF (D ₃)	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23) RMING I	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) Comfort Comfort	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83)	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up 0 108 - 116 (6) 86 - 94 (53)	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72) - 58)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH) Lock-up 59 - 67 (3	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502 0 OFF 37 - 42) 52 - 57)
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening 2/8	Comfort HEN PERFOR OD switch ON (D ₄) OFF (D ₃)	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23) RMING I	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) Comfort Comfort	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83) m	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up 0 108 - 116 (6) 86 - 94 (53)	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72) - 58)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH) Lock-up 59 - 67 (3	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502 0 OFF 37 - 42) 52 - 57)
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening 2/8	Comfort HEN PERFOR OD switch ON (D ₄) OFF (D ₃)	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23) RMING I	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) OCK-UP Shift patte Comfort Comfort Il Revol	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83) m	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up (108 - 116 (6) 86 - 94 (53) Stall re	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72) - 58)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH) Lock-up 59 - 67 (3	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502 0 OFF 37 - 42) 52 - 57)
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening 2/8	Comfort HEN PERFOR OD switch ON (D ₄) OFF (D ₃)	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23) RMING I	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) OCK-UP Shift patte Comfort Comfort Il Revol	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83) ution ure	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up (108 - 116 (6) 86 - 94 (53) Stall re	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72) - 58)	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH) Lock-up 59 - 67 (3	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502 O OFF 37 - 42) 52 - 57) NCAT0181
Half throttle EHICLE SPEED WH Throttle opening 2/8 Engine speed	Comfort HEN PERFOR OD switch ON (D ₄) OFF (D ₃) Engine (SR20DE)	(32 - 37) 29 - 37 (18 - 23) RMING I	(60 - 65) 56 - 64 (35 - 40) OCK-UP Shift patte Comfort Comfort Il Revol	(95 - 100) 125 - 133 (78 - 83) ution ure	(93 - 98) 76 - 84 (47 - 52) V Lock-up 0 108 - 116 (6) 86 - 94 (53) Stall re 1,6	(54 - 59) 42 - 50 (26 - 31) ehicle speed ON 7 - 72) - 58) evolution rpi	(28 - 33) 5 - 13 (3 - 8) km/h (MPH) Lock-up 59 - 67 (3 83 - 91 (4)	(32 - 37) 51 - 59 (32 - 37) NCAT0180502 O OFF 37 - 42) 52 - 57) NCAT0181

IDX

AT-343 1087

CONTROL VALVE AND PLUG RETURN SPRINGS

NCAT0183

NCAT0189801 Unit: mm (in)

		Parts	Part No.	Free length	Outer diameter
	18	Pilot valve spring	31742-80X14	36.0 (1.417)	8.1 (0.319)
	14	1-2 accumulator valve spring	31742-80X10	20.5 (0.807)	7.0 (0.276)
	21	1-2 accumulator piston spring	31742-33X03	48.8 (1.921)	19.8 (0.780)
Upper body	25	1st reducing valve spring	31742-80X05	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)
Opper body	2	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-80X06	37.5 (1.476)	7.0 (0.276)
	7	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-33X00	31.0 (1.220)	8.9 (0.350)
	10	Torque converter clutch control valve	31742-80X17	39.5 (1.555)	11.0 (0.433)
		Oil cooler relief valve spring	31872-31X00	17.0 (0.669)	8.0 (0.315)
	32	Plug spring	31742-80X11	17.0 (0.669)	10.7 (0.421)
	16	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-80X13	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)
	21	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Lower body	25	Accumulator control valve spring	31742-80X02	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
correr body	30	Shift valve A spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	2	Shift valve B spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	7	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-41X15	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
	11	Fressure modiner valve spring	31742-80X16	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)

Clutch and Brakes

REVERSE CLUTCH

NCAT0184

			NCAT0184S0	
Number of drive plates		2		
Number of driven plates		2		
Drive plate thickness mm (in) Standard Allowable limit		2.0 (0.	079)	
		1.8 (0.071)		
Clearance mm (in) Standard Allowable limit		0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		
		1.2 (0.	047)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number	
Thickness of retaining plates		4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205)	31537-31X00 31537-31X01 31537-31X02 31537-31X03 31537-31X04	

HIGH CLUTCH

NCAT0184S02

Number of drive plates	·	4
Number of driven plates		6 + 1
Drive plate thickness were (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.063)
Drive plate thickness mm (in) Allowable limit	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.055)
Standard	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.071)
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.6 (0.102)

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

		Thickness mm (in)	Part number	
Thickness of retaining plates		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181)	31537-32X12 31537-32X00 31537-32X01 31537-32X02 31537-32X03 31537-32X04	
		4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197)	31537-32X05 31537-32X06	
FORWARD CLUTCH			NCAT0184S03	
Number of drive plates		5	······································	
Number of driven plates		5		
Drive state thisteness was (i-)	Standard	1.8 (0.0	71)	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.0	63)	
01	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.01	77 - 0.0335)	
Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit		1.85 (0.0	728)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number	
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181)	31537-31X60 31537-31X61 31537-31X62 31537-31X63 31537-31X64 31537-31X65	
VERRUN CLUTCH			NCAT0184S04	
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		4		
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.063)		
Drive plate inickliess min (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.055)		
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)		
Cicarance min (m)	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.07	79)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number	
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165)	31567-32X79 31567-32X80 31567-31X81 31567-31X82	

HA

SC

EL

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

Anchor end pin tightening torque

Lock nut tightening torque

Number of returning revolutions for anchor end pin

Number of drive plates		5	
Number of driven plates		5	
Standard		2.0 (0	.079)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.8 (0.	071)
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.0	55 - 0.071)
	Allowable limit	2.8 (0.	110)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181)	31667-31X16 31667-31X17 31667-31X18 31667-31X19 31667-31X20 31667-31X21

Clutch and Brake Return Springs

3.9 - 5.9 N-m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

2.5±0.125

31 - 36 N-m (3.2 - 3.7 kg-m, 23 - 27 ft-lb)

Unit: mm (in)

Parts		Free length	Outer diameter	Part number
Engaged dutch (Oversus state) (10 per)	Outer	26.6 (1.047)	10.6 (0.417)	31505-31X02
Forward clutch (Overrun clutch) (16 pcs)	Inner	26.3 (1.035)	7.7 (0.303)	31505-31X03
Reverse clutch (16 pcs)		18.6 (0.732)	8.0 (0.315)	31505-31X00
High clutch (12 pcs)		19.7 (0.776)	11.1 (0.437)	31505-31X01
Low reverse brake (20 pcs)		25.1 (0.988)	7.6 (0.299)	31505-31X04

Oil Pump

NCAT0186

Oil pump side clearance mm (in)		0.02 - 0.04 (0.000)	8 - 0.0016)
		Inner gea	ar
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number
		9.99 - 10.00 (0.3933 - 0.3937)	31346-31X00
		9.98 - 9.99 (0.3929 - 0.3933)	31346-31X01
Thickness of inner gears and outer	noare	9.97 - 9.98 (0.3925 - 0.3929)	31346-31X02
Thickness of time gears and outer	gears	Outer gea	ar
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number
		9.99 - 10.00 (0.3933 - 0.3937)	31347-31X00
		9.98 - 9.99 (0.3929 - 0.3933)	31347-31X01
		9.97 - 9.98 (0.3925 - 0.3929)	31347-31X02
Clearance between oil pump hous-	Standard	0.08 - 0.15 (0.0031	I - 0.0059)
ing and outer gear mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.15 (0.005	59)
Oil pump cover seal ring clearance	Standard	0.1 - 0.25 (0.0039	- 0.0098)
mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.009	98)

Input Shaft Input Shaft NCAT0187 Unit: mm (in) GI Standard 0.08 - 0.23 (0.0031 - 0.0091) Input shaft seal ring clearance Allowable limit 0.23 (0.0091) MA **Planetary Carrier** NCAT0188 Unit: mm (in) Standard 0.15 - 0.70 (0.0059 - 0.0276) Clearance between planetary carrier and pinion washer Allowable fimit 0.80 (0.0315) **Final Drive** NCAT0189 DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE NCAT0189501 Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer 0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in) DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHERS (FOR RE4F03A) NCAT0189S02 Part number CL Thickness mm (in) 0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315) 38424-D2111 0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335) 38424-D2112 MT 0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354) 38424-D2113 0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374) 38424-D2114 0.95 - 1.00 (0.0374 - 0.0394) 38424-D2115 AΤ **DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHER (FOR RE4F03V)** NCAT0189S07 Location Differential case side Thickness mm (in) Part number 0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315) 38424-D2111 SU 0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335) 38424-D2112 0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354) 38424-D2113 0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374) 38424-D2114 BR 0.95 - 1.00 (0.0374 - 0.0394) 38424-D2115 Viscous coupling side Location ST Thickness mm (in) Part number 0.70 - 0.75 (0.0276 - 0.0295) 38424-D2110 0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315) 38424-D2111 0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335) 38424-D2112 0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354) 38424-D2113 0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374) 38424-D2114 0.95 - 1.00 (0.0374 - 0.0394) 38424-D2115 BT 1.00 - 1.05 (0.0394 - 0.0413) 38424-D2116 1.05 - 1.10 (0.0413 - 0.0433) 38424-D2117 1.10 - 1.15 (0.0433 - 0.0453) 38424-D2118 KA 1.15 - 1.20 (0.0453 - 0.0472) 38424-D2119 1.20 - 1.25 (0.0472 - 0.0492) 38424-D2120 1.25 - 1.30 (0.0492 - 0.0512) 38424-D2121 1.30 - 1.35 (0.0512 - 0.0531) 38424-D2122 SC **BEARING PRELOAD** NCAT0189S03 Differential side bearing preload "T" 0.04 - 0.09 mm (0.0016 - 0.0035 in) TURNING TORQUE [D)X NCAT0189S04 Turning torque of final drive assembly 0.49 - 1.08 N·m (5.0 - 11.0 kg-cm, 4.3 - 9.5 in-lb)

AT-347 1091

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING ADJUSTING SH	IIMS (FOR RE4F03A)
Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.40 (0.0157)	31499-21X07
0.44 (0.0173)	31499-21X08
0.48 (0.0189)	31499-21X09
0.52 (0.0205)	31499-21X10
0.56 (0.0220)	31499-21X11
0.60 (0.0236)	31499-21X12
0.64 (0.0252)	31499-21X13
0.68 (0.0268)	31499-21X14
0.72 (0.0283)	31499-21X15
0.76 (0.0299)	31499-21X16
0.80 (0.0315)	31499-21X17
0.84 (0.0331)	31499-21X18
0.88 (0.0346)	31499-21X19
0.92 (0.0362)	31499-21X20
1.44 (0.0567)	31499-21X21
FERENTIAL SIDE BEARING ADJUSTING SH	IMS (FOR RE4F03V)
Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.28 (0.0110)	31439-31X00
0.32 (0.0126)	31439-31X01
0.36 (0.0142)	31439-31X02
0.40 (0.0157)	31439-31X03
0.44 (0.0173)	31439-31X04
0.48 (0.0189)	31439-31X05
0.52 (0.0205)	31439-31X06
0.56 (0.0220)	31439-31X07
0.60 (0.0236)	31439-31X08
0.64 (0.0252)	31439-31X09
0.68 (0.0268)	31439-31X10
0.72 (0.0283)	31439-31X11
0.76 (0.0299)	31439-31X12
0.80 (0.0315)	31439-31X13
0.84 (0.0331)	31439-31X14
0.88 (0.0346)	31439-31X15
0.92 (0.0362)	31439-31X16
0.96 (0.0378)	31439-31X17

Final Drive (Cont'd)

RS

BT

MA

SC

EL

IDX

TABLE FOR SELECTING DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS (FOR RE4F03A)

E4F03A)	NCAT0189506 Unit: mm (in)	G
Dial indicator deflection	Suitable shim(s)	
0.31 - 0.35 (0.0122 - 0.0138)	0.40 (0.0157)	M
0.35 - 0.39 (0.0138 - 0.0154)	0.44 (0.0173)	
0.39 - 0.43 (0.0154 - 0.0169)	0.48 (0.0189)	
0.43 - 0.47 (0.0169 - 0.0185)	0.52 (0.0205)	
0.47 - 0.51 (0.0185 - 0.0201)	0.56 (0.0220)	
0.51 - 0.55 (0.0201 - 0.0217)	0.60 (0.0236)	
0.55 - 0.59 (0.0217 - 0.0232)	0.64 (0.0252)	
0.59 - 0.63 (0.0232 - 0.0248)	0.68 (0.0268)	L(
0.63 - 0.67 (0.0248 - 0.0264)	0.72 (0.0283)	
0.67 - 0.71 (0.0264 - 0.0280)	0.76 (0.0299)	
0.71 - 0.75 (0.0280 - 0.0295)	0.80 (0.0315)	
0.75 - 0.79 (0.0295 - 0.0311)	0.84 (0.0331)	
0.79 - 0.83 (0.0311 - 0.0327)	0.88 (0.0346)	
0.83 - 0.87 (0.0327 - 0.0343)	0.92 (0.0362)	
0.87 - 0.91 (0.0343 - 0.0358)	0.48 (0.0189) + 0.48 (0.0189)	F
0.91 - 0.95 (0.0358 - 0.0374)	0.48 (0.0189) + 0.52 (0.0205)	
0.95 - 0.99 (0.0374 - 0.0390)	0.52 (0.0205) + 0.52 (0.0205)	
0.99 - 1.03 (0.0390 - 0.0406)	0.52 (0.0205) + 0.56 (0.0220)	6
1.03 - 1.07 (0.0406 - 0.0421)	0.56 (0.0220) + 0.56 (0.0220)	C
1.07 - 1.11 (0.0421 - 0.0437)	0.56 (0.0220) + 0.60 (0.0236)	
1.11 - 1.15 (0.0437 - 0.0453)	0.60 (0.0236) + 0.60 (0.0236)	
1.15 - 1.19 (0.0453 - 0.0469)	0.60 (0.0236) + 0.64 (0.0252)	\mathbb{N}
1.19 - 1.23 (0.0469 - 0.0484)	0.64 (0.0252) + 0.64 (0.0252)	0.0
1.23 - 1.27 (0.0484 - 0.0500)	0.64 (0.0252) + 0.68 (0.0268)	
1.27 - 1.31 (0.0500 - 0.0516)	0.68 (0.0268) + 0.68 (0.0268)	١.
1.31 - 1.35 (0.0516 - 0.0531)	0.68 (0.0268) + 0.72 (0.0283)	A
1.35 - 1.39 (0.0531 - 0.0547)	1.44 (0.0567)	
1.39 - 1.43 (0.0547 - 0.0563)	0.72 (0.0283) + 0.76 (0.0299)	
1.43 - 1.47 (0.0563 - 0.0579)	0.76 (0.0299) + 0.76 (0.0299)	
1.47 - 1.51 (0.0579 - 0.0594)	0.76 (0.0299) + 0.80 (0.0315)	ניט
1.51 - 1.55 (0.0594 - 0.0610)	0.80 (0.0315) + 0.80 (0.0315)	
1.55 - 1.59 (0.0610 - 0.0626)	0.80 (0.0315) + 0.84 (0.0331)	ക
1.59 - 1.63 (0.0626 - 0.0642)	0.84 (0.0331) + 0.84 (0.0331)	S
1.63 - 1.67 (0.0642 - 0.0657)	0.84 (0.0331) + 0.88 (0.0346)	
1.67 - 1.71 (0.0657 - 0.0673)	0.88 (0.0346) + 0.88 (0.0346)	
1.71 - 1.75 (0.0673 - 0.0689)	0.88 (0.0346) + 0.92 (0.0362)	
1.75 - 1.79 (0.0689 - 0.0705)	0.92 (0.0362) + 0.92 (0.0362)	ال
1.79 - 1.83 (0.0705 - 0.0720)	0.92 (0.0362) + 0.96 (0.0378)	
1.83 - 1.87 (0.0720 - 0.0736)	0.96 (0.0378) + 0.96 (0.0378)	@r
1.87 - 1.91 (0.0736 - 0.0752)	0.52 (0.0205) + 1.44 (0.0567)	\$
1.91 - 1.95 (0.0752 - 0.0768)	0.56 (0.0220) + 1.44 (0.0567)	

AT-349 1093

Final Drive (Cont'd)

TABLE FOR SELECTING DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS (FOR RE4F03V)

NCAT0189S09 Unit: mm (in)

	Unit: mm
Dial indicator deflection	Suitable shim(s)
0.19 - 0.23 (0.0075 - 0.0091)	0.28 (0.0110)
0.23 - 0.27 (0.0091 - 0.0106)	0.32 (0.0126)
0.27 - 0.31 (0.0106 - 0.0122)	0.36 (0.0142)
0.31 - 0.35 (0.0122 - 0.0138)	0.40 (0.0157)
0.35 - 0.39 (0.0138 - 0.0154)	0.44 (0.0173)
0.39 - 0.43 (0.0154 - 0.0169)	0.48 (0.0189)
0.43 - 0.47 (0.0169 - 0.0185)	0.52 (0.0205)
0.47 - 0.51 (0.0185 - 0.0201)	0.56 (0.0220)
0.51 - 0.55 (0.0201 - 0.0217)	0.60 (0.0236)
0.55 - 0.59 (0.0217 - 0.0232)	0.64 (0.0252)
0.59 - 0.63 (0.0232 - 0.0248)	0.68 (0.0268)
0.63 - 0.67 (0.0248 - 0.0264)	0.72 (0.0283)
0.67 - 0.71 (0.0264 - 0.0280)	0.76 (0.0299)
0.71 - 0.75 (0.0280 - 0.0295)	0.80 (0.0315)
0.75 - 0.79 (0.0295 - 0.0311)	0.84 (0.0331)
0.79 - 0.83 (0.0311 - 0.0327)	0.88 (0.0346)
0.83 - 0.87 (0.0327 - 0.0343)	0.92 (0.0362)
0.87 - 0.91 (0.0343 - 0.0358)	0.48 (0.0189) + 0.48 (0.0189)
0.91 - 0.95 (0.0358 - 0.0374)	0.48 (0.0189) + 0.52 (0.0205)
0.95 - 0.99 (0.0374 - 0.0390)	0.52 (0.0205) + 0.52 (0.0205)
0.99 - 1.03 (0.0390 - 0.0406)	0.52 (0.0205) + 0.56 (0.0220)
1.03 - 1.07 (0.0406 - 0.0421)	0.56 (0.0220) + 0.56 (0.0220)
1.07 - 1.11 (0.0421 - 0.0437)	0.56 (0.0220) + 0.60 (0.0236)
1.11 - 1.15 (0.0437 - 0.0453)	0.60 (0.0236) + 0.60 (0.0236)
1.15 - 1.19 (0.0453 - 0.0469)	0.60 (0.0236) + 0.64 (0.0252)
1.19 - 1.23 (0.0469 - 0.0484)	0.64 (0.0252) + 0.64 (0.0252)
1.23 - 1.27 (0.0484 - 0.0500)	0.64 (0.0252) + 0.68 (0.0268)
1.27 - 1.31 (0.0500 - 0.0516)	0.68 (0.0268) + 0.68 (0.0268)
1.31 - 1.35 (0.0516 - 0.0531)	0.68 (0.0268) + 0.72 (0.0283)
1.35 - 1.39 (0.0531 - 0.0547)	1.44 (0.0567)
1.39 - 1.43 (0.0547 - 0.0563)	0.72 (0.0283) + 0.76 (0.0299)
1.43 - 1.47 (0.0563 - 0.0579)	0.76 (0.0299) + 0.76 (0.0299)
1.47 - 1.51 (0.0579 - 0.0594)	0.76 (0.0299) + 0.80 (0.0315)
1.51 - 1.55 (0.0594 - 0.0610)	0.80 (0.0315) + 0.80 (0.0315)
1.55 - 1.59 (0.0610 - 0.0626)	0.80 (0.0315) + 0.84 (0.0331)
1.59 - 1.63 (0.0626 - 0.0642)	0.84 (0.0331) + 0.84 (0.0331)
1.63 - 1.67 (0.0642 - 0.0657)	0.84 (0.0331) + 0.88 (0.0346)
1.67 - 1.71 (0.0657 - 0.0673)	0.88 (0.0346) + 0.88 (0.0346)
1.71 - 1.75 (0.0673 - 0.0689)	0.88 (0.0346) + 0.92 (0.0362)
1.75 - 1.79 (0.0689 - 0.0705)	0.92 (0.0362) + 0.92 (0.0362)
1.79 - 1.83 (0.0705 - 0.0720)	0.92 (0.0362) + 0.96 (0.0378)
1.83 - 1.87 (0.0720 - 0.0736)	0.96 (0.0378) + 0.96 (0.0378)
1.87 - 1.91 (0.0736 - 0.0752)	0.52 (0.0205) + 1.44 (0.0567)
1.91 - 1.95 (0.0752 - 0.0768)	0.56 (0.0220) + 1.44 (0.0567)

Reduction Pinion Gear

BEARING PRELOAD

NCAT0190

NCAT0190S01

Reduction pinion gear bearing preload	0.05 mm (0.0020 in)
TURNING TORQUE	NCAT0190S02
Turning torque of reduction pinion gear	0.1 - 0.7 N·m (1.1 - 7.0 kg-cm, 0.95 - 6.08 in-lb)

AT-350

1094

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

	NG SHIMS	NCAT0190S
Thickness mm (in)	Part number	
1.74 (0.0685)	31438-31X16	
1.78 (0.0701)	31438-31X17	
1.82 (0.0717)	31438-31X18	
1.86 (0.0732)	31438-31X19	
1.90 (0.0748)	31438-31X20	
1.92 (0.0756)	31439-31X60	
1.94 (0.0764)	31438-31X21	
1.96 (0.0772)	31439-31X61	
1.98 (0.0780)	31438-31X22	
2.00 (0.0787)	31439-31X62	
2.02 (0.0795)	31438-31X23	
2.04 (0.0803)	31439-31X63	
2.06 (0.0811)	31438-31X24	
2.08 (0.0819)	31439-31X64	
2.10 (0.0827)	31438-31X60	
2.12 (0.0835)	31439-31X65	
2.14 (0.0843)	31438-31X61	
2.16 (0.0850)	31439-31X66	
2.18 (0.0858)	31438-31X62	
2.20 (0.0866)	31439-31X67	
2.22 (0.0874)	31438-31X63	
2.24 (0.0882)	31439-31X68	
2.26 (0.0890)	31438-31X64	
2.28 (0.0898)	31439-31X69	
2.30 (0.0906)	31438-31X65	
2.34 (0.0921)	31438-31X66	
2.38 (0.0937)	31438-31X67	
2.42 (0.0953)	31438-31X68	
2.46 (0.0969)	31438-31X69	
2.50 (0.0984)	31438-31X70	
2.54 (0.1000)	31438-31X71	
2.58 (0.1016)	31438-31X72	
2.62 (0.1031)	31438-31X73	
2.66 (0.1047)	31438-31X74	

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

AT-351

1095

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

TABLE FOR SELECTING REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING ADJUSTING SHIM

NCAT0190S04 Unit: mm (in)

Dimension "T"	Suitable shim(s)
1.77 - 1.81 (0.0697 - 0.0713)	1.74 (0.0685)
1.81 - 1.85 (0.0713 - 0.0728)	1.78 (0.0701)
1.85 - 1.89 (0.0728 - 0.0744)	1.82 (0.0717)
1.89 - 1.93 (0.0744 - 0.0760)	1.86 (0.0732)
1.93 - 1.96 (0.0760 - 0.0772)	1.90 (0.0748)
1.96 - 1.98 (0.0772 - 0.0780)	1.92 (0.0756)
1.98 - 2.00 (0.0780 - 0.0787)	1.94 (0.0764)
2.00 - 2.02 (0.0787 - 0.0795)	1.96 (0.0772)
2.02 - 2.04 (0.0795 - 0.0803)	1.98 (0.0780)
2.04 - 2.06 (0.0803 - 0.0811)	2.00 (0.0787)
2.06 - 2.08 (0.0811 - 0.0819)	2.02 (0.0795)
2.08 - 2.10 (0.0819 - 0.0827)	2.04 (0.0803)
2.10 - 2.12 (0.0827 - 0.0835)	2.06 (0.0811)
2.12 - 2.14 (0.0835 - 0.0843)	2.08 (0.0819)
2.14 - 2.16 (0.0843 - 0.0850)	2.10 (0.0827)
2.16 - 2.18 (0.0850 - 0.0858)	2.12 (0.0835)
2.18 - 2.20 (0.0858 - 0.0866)	2.14 (0.0843)
2.20 - 2.22 (0.0866 - 0.0874)	2.16 (0.0850)
2.22 - 2.24 (0.0874 - 0.0888)	2.18 (0.0858)
2.24 - 2.26 (0.0882 - 0.0890)	2.20 (0.0866)
2.26 - 2.28 (0.0890 - 0.0898)	2.22 (0.0874)
2.28 - 2.30 (0.0898 - 0.0906)	2.24 (0.0882)
2.30 - 2.32 (0.0906 - 0.0913)	2.26 (0.0890)
2.32 - 2.34 (0.0913 - 0.0921)	2.28 (0.0898)
2.34 - 2.37 (0.0921 - 0.0933)	2.30 (0.0906)
2.37 - 2.41 (0.0933 - 0.0949)	2.34 (0.0921)
2.41 - 2.45 (0.0949 - 0.0965)	2.38 (0.0937)
2.45 - 2.49 (0.0965 - 0.0980)	2.42 (0.0953)
2.49 - 2.53 (0.0980 - 0.0996)	2.46 (0.0969)
2.53 - 2.57 (0.0996 - 0.1012)	2.50 (0.0984)
2.57 - 2.61 (0.1012 - 0.1028)	2.54 (0.1000)
2.61 - 2.65 (0.1028 - 0.1043)	2.58 (0.1016)
2.65 - 2.69 (0.1043 - 0.1059)	2.62 (0.1031)
2.69 - 2.73 (0.1059 - 0.1075)	2.66 (0.1047)

Output Shaft

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

NCAT0191

NCATO191501 Unit: mm (in)

Output shaft seal ring clearance	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

END PLAY

NCAT0191S02

Output shaft end play	0 - 0.5 mm (0 - 0.020 in)

OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY ADJUSTING SHIMS

NCAT0191S03

Thickness mm (in)	Part number
0.56 (0.0220)	31438-31X46
0.96 (0.0378)	31438-31X47
1.36 (0.0535)	31438-31X48

Bearing Retainer

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

NCAT0192

Unit: mm (in)

Regring retainer seal ring clearance	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
Bearing retainer seal ring clearance	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

Total End Play

	To	otal En	d Play		NCAT0193
Total end play "T ₃ "		0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)			
BEARING RACE FOR A	ADJUSTING TOT	AL EN	PLAY		NCAT0193S01
Thickness mm (in)			Part num		
0.8 (1.0 (1.2 (1.4 (1.6 (1.8 ((0.024) (0.031) (0.039) (0.047) (0.055) (0.063) (0.071) (0.079)			31435-31X01 31435-31X02 31435-31X03 31435-31X04 31435-31X05 31435-31X06 31435-31X07	
		Clutch E	31435-31		
Reverse		Ciulcii E	—————	NCAT0194	
Reverse clutch end play "T ₄ "			0.65 - 1.00 mm (0.02	56 - 0.0394 in)	
THRUST WASHERS FOR ADJUSTING REVER		SE CLUTCH	H END PLAY	NCAT0194S01	
Thickness mm (in)			Part numl	per	
0.80 (0.95 (1.10 (1.25 (0.65 (0.0256) 0.80 (0.0315) 0.95 (0.0374) 1.10 (0.0433) 1.25 (0.0492) 1.40 (0.0551)		31508-31) 31508-31) 31508-31) 31508-31) 31508-31) 31508-31)	(11 (12 (13 (14	
N DING	Ac	cumu	lator		NCATO195
D-RING					<i>nca</i> то195801 Unit: mm (in)
Accumulator	Diameter (Small)	Pa	art number	Diameter (Large)	Part number
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	31526-41X03 44.2 (1.740)		31526-41X02	
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	31526-31X08		39.4 (1.551)	31672-21X00
RETURN SPRING					NCAT0195S02 Unit: mm (in)
Accumulator	Free length		ength	Outer diameter	Part number
Com to release and the second	Outer	52.5 (2	2.067)	21.1 (0.831)	31605-33X02
	Inner	52.0 (2	2.047)	13.1 (0.516)	31605-33X03
Servo release accumulator spring		45.0 (1.772) 27.6 (1.087)		27.6 (1.087)	31605-33X01
		45.0 (1	. <u>. </u>		
N-D accumulator spring	Ва	45.0 (1 nd Sei	rvo	, , ,	NCAT0196 NCAT0196501 Unit: mm (in)
N-D accumulator spring	Ba	· · · · ·		diameter	NCAT0196S01
Servo release accumulator spring N-D accumulator spring RETURN SPRING Return spring 2nd servo return spring		· · · · ·	Outer c	diameter	NCAT0196S01 Unit: mm (in)

Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter 15.9 (0.626) or more

AT-353 1097

NCAT0197 Unit: mm (in)